



GL

Operator's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

- ! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

- i Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.



This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project <http://www.freetype.org>. All rights reserved.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- Model
- Order
- Country specification
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

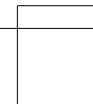
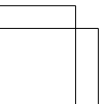
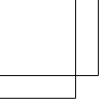
Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company



Index	4	At a glance	37
Digital Operator's Manual	24	Safety	47
Introduction	29	Opening and closing	85
		Seats, steering wheel and mirrors ..	101
		Lights and windshield wipers	107
		Climate control	119
		Driving and parking	129
		On-board computer and displays	189
		COMAND	219
		Stowage and features	235
		Maintenance and care	253
		Breakdown assistance	261
		Wheels and tires	279
		Technical data	317

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket	243
12 V socket	
see Sockets	
360° camera	
Cleaning	260
Function/notes	162
4ETS (Electronic Traction System)	78
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)	177

A**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

Display message	193, 194
Function/notes	73
Important safety notes	73
Warning lamp	208, 211

Activating/deactivating cooling

with air dehumidification	127
--	-----

Active Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer)	191
Display message	193
Function/information	171

Active Curve System

Display message	193
Function/notes	155

Active Driving Assistance package .	171
--	-----

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer)	191
Display message	193
Function/information	174

Active light function	110
------------------------------------	-----

Active Parking Assist

Display message	193
Function/notes	160
Important safety notes	160
Towing a trailer	161

ADAPTIVE BRAKE	80
-----------------------------	----

Adaptive Brake Assist

Display message	197
Function/notes	76

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Display message	193
Function/notes	111

Switching on/off	112
------------------------	-----

Switching on/off (on-board computer)	191
--	-----

Additives (engine oil)	320
-------------------------------------	-----

Address book

see also Digital Operator's Manual	220
------------------------------------	-----

ADS (Adaptive Damping System)

Function/notes	155
----------------------	-----

Air bags

Display message	193, 200
Front air bag (driver, front passenger)	52
Important safety notes	50
Knee bag	53
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	55
Safety guidelines	49
Side impact air bag	53
Window curtain air bag	54

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control	
---------------------	--

Air filter (display message)	193
---	-----

AIR FLOW	127
-----------------------	-----

AIRMATIC (display message)	193
---	-----

AIRMATIC package

ADS (Adaptive Damping System) ...	155
Function/notes	154
Level control	155

Alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
-----------------------------------	--

Ambient lighting

Setting the brightness (on-board computer)	191
Setting the color (on-board computer)	191

AMG adaptive sport suspension

system	157
---------------------	-----

Anti-lock braking system

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	
------------------------------------	--

Anti-theft alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	
-----------------------------------	--

Approach/departure angle	142
---------------------------------------	-----

Ashtray	243
----------------------	-----

Assistance menu (on-board

computer)	191
------------------------	-----

- ASSYST PLUS**
- Displaying a service message 258
 - Hiding a service message 258
 - Notes 258
 - Resetting the service interval display 258
 - Service message 258
 - Special service requirements 258
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
- Activating/deactivating 83
 - Function 83
 - Switching off the alarm 83
- ATTENTION ASSIST**
- Activating/deactivating 191
 - Display message 193
 - Function/notes 165
- Audio menu (on-board computer) ...** 191
- Audio system**
- see separate operating instructions
- Authorized Centers**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized workshops**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- AUTO lights**
- Display message 193
 - see Lights
- Automatic headlamp mode** 109
- Automatic transmission**
- Accelerator pedal position 135
 - Automatic drive program 135
 - Changing gear 135
 - DIRECT SELECT lever 135
 - Display message 193
 - Driving tips 135
 - Emergency running mode 135
 - Kickdown 135
 - Manual drive program (AMG vehicles) 135
 - Manual drive program (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package) .. 135
 - Overview 135
 - Problem (malfunction) 135
 - Program selector button 135
 - Pulling away 133
 - Starting the engine 133
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters 135
 - Trailer towing 135
 - Transmission positions 135
- Automatic transmission emergency mode** 135
- Auxiliary heating**
- Display messages 193
- Axle load, permissible (trailer towing)** 327
- B**
- Back button** 229
- Backup lamp**
- Display message 193
- Bag hook** 240
- Ball coupling**
- Installing 183
 - Removing 187
 - Storing 187
- BAS (Brake Assist System)** 74
- BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)** 74
- Battery (SmartKey)**
- Checking 88
 - Important safety notes 88
 - Replacing 89
- Battery (vehicle)**
- Charging 270
 - Display message 193
 - Important safety notes 267
 - Jump starting 271
 - Overview 267
- Belt force limiter**
- Activation 65
 - Function 65
- Blind Spot Assist**
- Activating/deactivating 191
 - Display message 193
 - Notes/function 168
 - see Active Blind Spot Assist
- BlueTEC**
- Adding DEF 139
- Bluetooth®**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Brake Assist**
- see BAS (Brake Assist System)

- Brake fluid**
 - Display message 193, 197
 - Notes 320
 - Brake lamps**
 - Changing bulbs 115
 - Display message 193
 - Brakes**
 - ABS 73
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 76
 - BAS 74
 - BAS PLUS 74
 - Brake fluid (notes) 320
 - Display message 193, 194
 - Driving tips 142
 - High-performance brake system 142
 - Important safety notes 142
 - Maintenance 142
 - Parking brake 142
 - Warning lamp 208, 210
 - Breakdown**
 - see Flat tire
 - see Towing away
 - Bulbs**
 - see Changing bulbs
 - Buttons on the COMAND controller** 229
- C**
- California**
 - Important notice for retail customers and lessees 31
 - Calling up a malfunction**
 - see Display messages
 - Car**
 - see Vehicle
 - Care**
 - 360° camera 260
 - Carpets 260
 - Car wash 259
 - Display 260
 - Exterior lights 260
 - Gear or selector lever 260
 - Interior 260
 - Matte finish 260
 - Night View Assist Plus 260
 - Notes 259
 - Paint 260
 - Plastic trim 260
 - Power washer 260
 - Rear view camera 260
 - Roof lining 260
 - Seat belt 260
 - Seat cover 260
 - Sensors 260
 - Tail pipes 260
 - Trim pieces 260
 - Washing by hand 260
 - Wheels 260
 - Windows 260
 - Wiper blades 260
 - Wooden trim 260
 - Cargo compartment cover**
 - Notes/how to use 240
 - Cargo compartment enlargement**
 - Important safety notes 238
 - Cargo compartment floor**
 - Opening/closing 241
 - Stowage well (under) 241
 - Cargo tie down rings** 239
 - Car keys**
 - see SmartKey
 - Car wash (care)** 259
 - CD**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - CD player/CD changer (on-board computer)** 191
 - Center console**
 - Lower section 43
 - Upper section 42
 - Central locking**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 191
 - Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 86
 - Changing bulbs**
 - Brake lamps 115
 - High-beam headlamps 114
 - Important safety notes 113
 - Low-beam headlamps 114
 - Overview of bulb types 113
 - Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 114
 - Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 71
 - Rear doors 72

- Children**
 - In the vehicle 66
 - Restraint systems 66
 - Special seat belt retractor 69
- Child seat**
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 69
 - Top Tether 70
- Cigarette lighter** 243
- Cleaning**
 - Mirror turn signal 260
 - Trailer tow hitch 260
- Clear button** 229
- Climate control**
 - 3-zone automatic climate control with additional rear-compartment climate control 125, 127
 - Automatic climate control (3-zone) 123
 - Controlling automatically 127
 - Cooling with air dehumidification . . 127
 - Defrosting the windows 127
 - Defrosting the windshield 127
 - Dual-zone automatic climate control 121
 - Important safety notes 120
 - Indicator lamp 127
 - Maximum cooling 127
 - Overview of systems 120
 - Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 127
 - Problem with the rear window defroster 127
 - Rear control panel 123
 - Rear control panel (3-zone automatic climate control with additional rear-compartment climate control) 125, 127
 - Refrigerant 322
 - Refrigerant filling capacity 322
 - Setting the air distribution 127
 - Setting the airflow 127
 - Setting the air vents 127
 - Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) 127
 - Setting the temperature 127
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 127
 - Switching on/off 127
 - Switching residual heat on/off 127
 - Switching the rear window defroster on/off 127
 - Switching the ZONE function on/off 127
- Coat hooks** 241
- Cockpit**
 - Overview 38
 - see Instrument cluster
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST**
 - Operation/notes 75
- COMAND**
 - Display 223
 - Examples of operation 229
 - Menu overview 224
 - ON&OFFROAD menu 180
- COMAND controller** 228
- COMAND control panel** 227
- Combination switch** 110
- Compass**
 - Display messages 193
- Connecting a USB device**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 191
- Convenience telephony**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking the level 257
 - Display message 193, 202
 - Filling capacity 321
 - Important safety notes 320
 - Temperature gauge 190
 - Warning lamp 208, 216
- Cooling**
 - see Climate control
- Copyright** 36
- Cornering light function**
 - Display message 193
 - Function/notes 111
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 112
- Crosswind driving assistance** 80
- Cruise control**
 - Activation conditions 145
 - Cruise control lever 145
 - Deactivating 145

- Display message 193
 - Driving system 144
 - Function/notes 144
 - Important safety notes 144
 - Selecting 145
 - Setting a speed 145
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 145
 - Cup holder**
 - Center console 243
 - Important safety notes 243
 - Rear compartment 243
 - Temperature controlled 243
 - Third row of seats 243
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** ... 34
 - Customer Relations Department** 34
- D**
- Dashboard lighting**
 - see Instrument cluster lighting
 - Data**
 - see Technical data
 - Daytime running lamps**
 - Display message 193
 - Function/notes 109
 - Switching on/off (on-board computer) 191
 - Dealerships**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Declarations of conformity** 33
 - DEF**
 - Adding 139
 - Display message 193
 - Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 191
 - Interior lighting 191
 - Diagnostics connection** 33
 - Diesel** 319
 - Differential locks (display message)** 193, 204
 - Digital Operator's Manual**
 - Contents 27
 - Installation 24
 - Introduction 24
 - Keyword search 26
 - Operating notes 25
 - Visual search 25
 - Digital speedometer** 191
 - DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - see Automatic transmission
 - Display (cleaning instructions)** 260
 - Display messages**
 - ASSYST PLUS 258
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 193
 - Driving systems 193, 203
 - Engine 193, 202
 - General notes 193
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 193
 - KEYLESS-GO 193
 - Lights 193
 - Safety systems 193, 194
 - SmartKey 193
 - Tires 193, 206
 - Vehicle 193, 207
 - Distance display (on-board computer)** 191
 - Distance recorder** 191
 - see Odometer
 - see Trip odometer
 - Distance warning (warning lamp)** 208, 217
 - Distance warning function**
 - Activating/deactivating 191
 - Function/notes 75
 - Warning lamp 217
 - DISTRONIC**
 - Display message 193
 - DISTRONIC PLUS**
 - Activating 147
 - Activation conditions 147
 - Cruise control lever 147
 - Deactivating 149
 - Display message 193
 - Displays in the multifunction display 149
 - Driving tips 150
 - Function/notes 145
 - Important safety notes 146
 - Setting the specified minimum distance 149
 - Warning lamp 208, 217

- Doors**
- Automatic locking (on-board computer) 191
 - Automatic locking (switch) 90
 - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 86
 - Control panel 46
 - Display message 193
 - Emergency locking 90
 - Emergency unlocking 90
 - Important safety notes 89, 90
 - Opening (from inside) 90
 - Overview 89
 - Power closing feature 90
- Drinking and driving** 142
- Drinks holder**
- see Cup holder
- Drive program**
- Automatic 135
 - Manual (AMG vehicles) 135
 - Manual (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package) 135
 - Off-road program (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package) 179
 - see On-road programs
- Driver's door**
- see Doors
- Driving abroad**
- Mercedes-Benz Service 258
 - Symmetrical low beam 108
- Driving in mountainous terrain**
- Approach/departure angle 142
- Driving lamps**
- see Daytime running lamps
- Driving off-road**
- see Off-road driving
- Driving safety systems**
- 4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 78
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 73
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 80
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 76
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 74
 - BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 74
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST 75
 - Distance warning function 75
 - Electronic brake force distribution ... 80
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 78
 - Important safety information 73
 - Overview 72
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake 81
 - STEER CONTROL 82
- Driving systems**
- 360° camera 162
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 171
 - Active Curve System 155
 - Active Driving Assistance package 171
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 174
 - Active Parking Assist 160
 - ADS 155
 - AIRMATIC package 154
 - AMG adaptive sport suspension system 157
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 165
 - Blind Spot Assist 168
 - Cruise control 144
 - Display message 193, 203
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 145
 - HOLD function 153
 - Lane Keeping Assist 170
 - Level control (vehicles with AIRMATIC package) 155
 - Level control (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package) 151
 - On-road programs 177
 - PARKTRONIC 158
 - Rear view camera 161
- Driving tips**
- Automatic transmission 135
 - Brakes 142
 - Break-in period 130
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 150
 - Downhill gradient 142
 - Drinking and driving 142
 - Driving abroad 108
 - Driving in winter 142
 - Driving on flooded roads 142
 - Driving on sand 142
 - Driving on wet roads 142
 - Driving over obstacles 142
 - Exhaust check 142
 - Fuel 142
 - General 142
 - Hydroplaning 142
 - Icy road surfaces 142

- Limited braking efficiency on
 - salted roads 142
 - Off-road driving 142
 - Off-road fording 142
 - Snow chains 282
 - Symmetrical low beam 108
 - Tire ruts 142
 - Towing a trailer 181
 - Wet road surface 142
 - DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
 - Display message 193
 - Function/notes 178
 - DVD audio**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 191
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - DVD video**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 191
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- E**
- EASY-ENTRY feature**
 - Activating/deactivating 191
 - Function/notes 106
 - EASY-EXIT feature**
 - Function/notes 106
 - Switching on/off 191
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Display message 193, 196
 - Function/notes 80
 - ECO display**
 - Function/notes 142
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 90
 - Vehicle 90
 - Emergency spare wheel**
 - General notes 312
 - Important safety notes 312
 - Removing 313
 - Storage location 313
 - Technical data 315
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Function 65
 - Safety guidelines 49
 - Emergency unlocking**
 - Tailgate 94
 - Emissions control**
 - Service and warranty information 30
 - Engine**
 - Check Engine warning lamp 208
 - Display message 193, 202
 - Engine number 318
 - Irregular running 135
 - Jump-starting 271
 - Starting problems 135
 - Starting the engine with the
 - SmartKey 133
 - Starting with KEYLESS-GO 133
 - Switching off 142
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 276
 - Engine electronics**
 - Problem (malfunction) 135
 - Engine oil**
 - Adding 256
 - Additives 320
 - Checking the oil level 255
 - Checking the oil level using the
 - dipstick 255
 - Display message 193
 - Filling capacity 320
 - Notes about oil grades 320
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 255
 - Viscosity 320
 - Entering a city**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Entering an address**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - 4ETS 78
 - Deactivating/activating 79
 - Display message 193, 194
 - Function/notes 78
 - General notes 78
 - Important safety information 78
 - Trailer stabilization 80
 - Warning lamp 208, 213
 - Exhaust check**
 - Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 260

- Exterior lighting**
see Lights
- Exterior mirrors**
Adjusting 106
Dipping (automatic) 106
Folding in/out (automatically) 106
Folding in/out (electrically) 106
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 191
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 106
Setting 106
Storing settings (memory function) 106
Storing the parking position 106
- Eyeglasses compartment** 237
- F**
- Filler cap**
see Fuel filler flap
- First-aid kit** 262
- Flat tire**
MOExtended tires 264
Preparing the vehicle 263
TIREFIT kit 265
see Emergency spare wheel
- Floormats** 251
- Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back** 238
- Fording**
Off-road 142
On flooded roads 142
- Front fog lamps**
Display message 193
- Fuel**
Consumption statistics 191
Displaying the current consumption 191
Displaying the range 191
Driving tips 142
Fuel gauge 39, 190
Grade (gasoline) 319
Important safety notes 319
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 319
Problem (malfunction) 139
Quality (diesel) 319
Refueling 137
Tank content/reserve fuel 320
- Fuel filler flap**
Opening/closing 138
- Fuel filter (display message)** 193
- Fuel level**
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 191
- Fuel tank**
Capacity 320
Problem (malfunction) 139
- Fuses**
Allocation chart 276
Before changing 276
Dashboard fuse box 277
Fuse box in the engine compartment 277
Fuse box under rear bench seat 277
Important safety notes 276
- G**
- Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory 251
Important safety notes 248
Opening/closing the garage door .. 250
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 248
- Gasoline** 319
- Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines)** 260
- Genuine parts** 29
- Glove box** 237
- Google™ Local Search**
see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition)** 300
- H**
- Handbrake inspection**
see Parking brake
- Hazard warning lamps** 108
- Head bags**
Display message 193
- Headlamps**
Fogging up 108
see Automatic headlamp mode

- Head restraints**
 Adjusting 104
 Adjusting (rear) 104
 Installing/removing (rear) 104
- Heating**
 see Climate control
- High-beam headlamps**
 Changing bulbs 114
 Display message 193
 Switching on/off 110
- Hill start assist** 134
- HOLD function**
 Deactivating 154
 Display message 193
 Function/notes 153
- Home address**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Hood**
 Closing 255
 Display message 193, 207
 Important safety notes 254
 Opening 254
- Hydroplaning** 142
- I**
- Ignition lock**
 see Key positions
- Immobilizer** 83
- Indicator lamps**
 see Warning and indicator lamps
- Insect protection on the radiator** 255
- Instrument cluster**
 Overview 39, 190
 Warning and indicator lamps ... 40, 208
- Instrument cluster lighting** 190
- Interior lighting**
 Automatic control 112
 Delayed switch-off (on-board
 computer) 191
 Emergency lighting 112
 Manual control 112
 Overview 112
 Reading lamp 112
- Setting the brightness of the
 ambient lighting (on-board
 computer) 191
 Setting the color of the ambient
 lighting (on-board computer) 191
- Internet**
 Calling up the carousel view 232
 Conditions for access 230
 Entering the URL 232
- Internet radio**
 Calling up 231
 Searching for stations 231
- iPod®**
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- J**
- Jack**
 Storage location 262
 Using 304
- Jump-start (engine)**
 see Jump starting (engine)
- Jump starting (engine)** 271
- K**
- KEYLESS-GO**
 Display message 193
 Locking 87
 Start/Stop button 131
 Starting the engine 133
 Unlocking 87
- Key positions**
 KEYLESS-GO 131
 SmartKey 131
- Kickdown** 135
- Knee bag** 53
- L**
- Lamps**
 see Warning and indicator lamps
- Lane Keeping Assist**
 Activating/deactivating 191
 Display message 193
 Function/information 170
 see Active Lane Keeping Assist
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat
 anchors** 69

- Level control (display message)** 193, 203
 - Level control (vehicles with AIRMATIC package)**
 - Basic settings 156
 - Function/notes 155
 - Important safety notes 155
 - Level control (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)**
 - Basic settings 152
 - Function/notes 151
 - Important safety notes 151
 - License plate lamp**
 - Display message 193
 - License plate lamp (display message)** 193
 - Light function, active**
 - Display message 193
 - Lighting**
 - Light switch 108
 - Lights**
 - Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off . 191
 - Active light function 110
 - Automatic headlamp mode 109
 - Cornering light function 111
 - Driving abroad 108
 - Hazard warning lamps 108
 - High beam flasher 110
 - High-beam headlamps 110
 - Low-beam headlamps 109
 - Parking lamps 110
 - Rear fog lamp 110
 - Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 191
 - Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 191
 - Standing lamps 110
 - Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 191
 - Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 191
 - Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 191
 - Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 191
 - Turn signals 110
 - see Changing bulbs
 - Light sensor (display message)** 193
 - Loading guidelines** 236
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 90
 - Emergency locking 90
 - From inside (central locking button) 90
 - Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** 191
 - Low-beam headlamps**
 - Changing bulbs 114
 - Display message 193
 - Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 108
 - Switching on/off 109
 - LOW RANGE**
 - Display message 193, 204
 - Off-road gear 179
 - LOW RANGE off-road gear** 179
- M**
- M+S tires** 282
 - Malfunction message**
 - see Display messages
 - Matte finish (cleaning instructions)** 260
 - mbrace**
 - Call priority 248
 - Display message 193
 - Downloading destinations (COMAND) 243
 - Downloading routes 243
 - Emergency call 245
 - General notes 243
 - Geo fencing 243
 - Locating a stolen vehicle 243
 - MB info call button 247
 - Remote vehicle locking 243
 - Roadside Assistance button 246
 - Search & Send 243

- Self-test 244
 - Speed alert 243
 - System 244
 - Triggering the vehicle alarm 243
 - Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 243
 - Vehicle remote unlocking 243
 - Mechanical key**
 - Function/notes 87
 - Locking vehicle 90
 - Unlocking the driver's door 90
 - Memory card (audio)** 191
 - Memory function** 106
 - Message memory (on-board computer)** 193
 - Messages**
 - see Display messages
 - Mirrors**
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see Rear-view mirror
 - see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
 - Mobile phone**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 191
 - Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** 87
 - MOExtended tires** 264
 - Mounting wheels**
 - Lowering the vehicle 307
 - Mounting a new wheel 306
 - Raising the vehicle 304
 - Removing a wheel 305
 - Securing the vehicle against rolling away 303
 - MP3**
 - Operation 191
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Multicontour seat** 104
 - Multifunction display**
 - Function/notes 190
 - Permanent display 191
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - Operating the on-board computer 190
 - Overview 41
 - Music files**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- N**
- Navigation**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 191
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Night View Assist Plus**
 - Activating/deactivating 166
 - Cleaning 260
 - Problem (malfunction) 168
 - Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** 130
- O**
- Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
 - Faults 59
 - Operation 55
 - System self-test 57
 - Occupant safety**
 - Children in the vehicle 66
 - Important safety notes 48
 - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 60
 - OCS**
 - Faults 59
 - Operation 55
 - System self-test 57
 - Odometer** 191
 - Off-road driving**
 - Approach/departure angle 325
 - Checklist after driving off-road 143
 - Checklist before driving off-road ... 143
 - Fording depth 324
 - General information 142
 - Important safety notes 143
 - Maximum gradient climbing ability 325
 - Off-road programs (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)**
 - Displays in the COMAND display ... 180
 - Function/notes 179
 - Off-road program 1 179
 - Off-road program 2 179
 - Off-road system**
 - 4MATIC 177
 - DSR 178
 - LOW RANGE off-road gear 179
 - Off-road 4ETS 78

- Off-road ABS 74
 - Off-road ESP® 80
 - Off-road programs (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package) 179
 - Oil**
 - see Engine oil
 - On and Offroad menu (on-board computer)** 191
 - On-board computer**
 - Assistance menu 191
 - Audio menu 191
 - Convenience submenu 191
 - Displaying a service message 258
 - Display messages 193
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 149
 - Factory settings submenu 191
 - Important safety notes 190
 - Instrument cluster submenu 191
 - Lighting submenu 191
 - Menu overview 191
 - Message memory 193
 - Message memory menu 193
 - Navigation menu 191
 - On and Offroad menu 191
 - Operation 190
 - Service menu 191
 - Settings menu 191
 - Standard display 191
 - Telephone menu 191
 - Trip menu 191
 - Vehicle submenu 191
 - Video DVD operation 191
 - Online and Internet functions**
 - Ending the connection 231
 - Establishing/ending the connection 230
 - On-road programs**
 - AUTO program 177
 - Function/notes 177
 - Snow program 177
 - SPORT program 177
 - Trailer program 177
 - Opening and closing the side trim panels** 115
 - Operating safety**
 - Declaration of conformity 33
 - Important safety notes 32
 - Operating system**
 - see On-board computer
 - Operator's Manual**
 - Vehicle equipment 30
 - Outside temperature display** 190
 - Overhead control panel** 45
 - Override feature**
 - Rear side windows 72
- P**
- Paint code number** 318
 - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 260
 - Panic alarm** 48
 - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**
 - Opening/closing 98
 - Opening/closing the roller sunblind 99
 - Problem (malfunction) 100
 - Resetting 99
 - Panorama sliding sunroof**
 - Important safety notes 96
 - Parking** 141
 - Important safety notes 141
 - Parking brake 142
 - Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 106
 - Rear view camera 161
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking aid**
 - Active Parking Assist 160
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking brake**
 - Display message 193
 - Electric parking brake 142
 - Warning lamp 208
 - Parking lamps**
 - Switching on/off 110
 - PARKTRONIC**
 - Deactivating/activating 160
 - Driving system 158
 - Function/notes 158
 - Important safety notes 158
 - Problem (malfunction) 160
 - Range of the sensors 159

- Trailer towing 160
 - Warning display 160
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
 - Problem (malfunction) 59
 - Problems (malfunction) 200
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp** 55
 - Phone book**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** . 260
 - Power closing feature** 90
 - Power washers** 260
 - Power windows**
 - see Side windows
 - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
 - Display message 193, 197
 - Operation 60
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake**
 - Activating/deactivating 191
 - Display message 193, 198
 - Function/notes 81
 - Warning lamp 208, 217
 - Program selector button** 135
 - Protection of the environment**
 - General notes 29
 - Pulling away**
 - Trailer 134
 - Pulling away (automatic transmission)** 133
- Q**
- Qualified specialist workshop** 34
- R**
- Radar sensor system**
 - Activating/deactivating 191
 - Display message 193
 - Radiator cover** 255
 - Radio**
 - Selecting a station 191
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Radio mode**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle**
 - Declaration of conformity 33
 - Reading lamp** 112
 - Rear fog lamp**
 - Display message 193
 - Switching on/off 110
 - Rear seats**
 - Adjusting 104
 - Display message 193
 - Rear view camera**
 - Cleaning instructions 260
 - Function/notes 161
 - Switching on/off 162
 - Rear-view mirror**
 - Anti-glare (manual) 106
 - Dipping (automatic) 106
 - Rear window defroster**
 - Problem (malfunction) 127
 - Switching on/off 127
 - Rear window wiper**
 - Replacing the wiper blade 117
 - Switching on/off 116
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
 - Important safety notes 322
 - Refueling**
 - Fuel gauge 39, 190
 - Important safety notes 137
 - Refueling process 138
 - see Fuel
 - Remote control**
 - Programming (garage door opener) 248
 - Reporting safety defects** 34
 - Reserve (fuel tank)**
 - see Fuel
 - Reserve fuel**
 - Display message 193
 - Warning lamp 208
 - see Fuel
 - Residual heat (climate control)** 127
 - Restraint system**
 - see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
 - Reversing feature**
 - Panorama sliding sunroof 97
 - Roller sunblinds 98

- Side windows 95
 - Sliding sunroof 97
 - Tailgate 91
 - Reversing lamps (display message)** 193
 - Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 31
 - Roller sunblind**
 - Panorama roof with power tilt/
sliding panel 98
 - Rear side windows 243
 - Roof**
 - Display message 193
 - Roof carrier** 242
 - Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** 260
 - Roof load (maximum)** 323
 - Route (navigation)**
 - see Route guidance (navigation)
 - Route guidance**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Route guidance (navigation)** 191
- S**
- Safety**
 - Children in the vehicle 66
 - Child restraint systems 66
 - Occupant Classification System (OCS) 55
 - Safety system**
 - see Driving safety systems
 - SD memory card**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Search & Send**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Seat belts**
 - Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 63
 - Adjusting the height 64
 - Belt force limiters 65
 - Cleaning 260
 - Correct usage 61
 - Display message 193
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices 65
 - Fastening 63
 - Important safety guidelines 61
 - Releasing 64
 - Safety guidelines 49
 - Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 191
 - Warning lamp 208
 - Warning lamp (function) 64
 - Seats**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 104
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 104
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support (on seat) 104
 - Adjusting the head restraint 104
 - Cleaning the cover 260
 - Correct driver's seat position 102
 - Folding the 2nd row of seats forward electrically 104
 - Folding the 2nd row of seats forward manually 104
 - Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 238
 - Important safety notes 103
 - Multicontour seat 104
 - Seat heating problem 106
 - Storing settings (memory function) 106
 - Switching seat heating on/off 104
 - Switching seat ventilation on/off . . 104
 - Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 260
 - Service menu (on-board computer)** . 191
 - Service products**
 - Brake fluid 320
 - Coolant (engine) 320
 - DEF special additives 319
 - Engine oil 320
 - Fuel 319
 - Important safety notes 318
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 322
 - Washer fluid 321
 - Service work**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Settings**
 - Menu overview 224
 - On-board computer 191
 - Setting the air distribution** 127
 - Setting the airflow** 127
 - Setting the date/time format**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Setting the language**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220

- Setting the time**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Side impact air bag** 53
- Side marker lamp (display message)** 193
- Side windows**
 - Cleaning 260
 - Important safety information 94, 95
 - Opening/closing (all) 95
 - Opening/closing (front) 95
 - Overview 94
 - Problem (malfunction) 96
 - Resetting 95
- SIRIUS services**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Sliding sunroof**
 - Important safety notes 96
 - Opening/closing 97
 - Problem (malfunction) 100
 - Resetting 98
 - see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- SmartKey**
 - Changing the battery 89
 - Changing the programming 87
 - Checking the battery 88
 - Display message 193
 - Door central locking/unlocking 86
 - Important safety notes 86
 - Loss 89
 - Mechanical key 87
 - Overview 86
 - Positions (ignition lock) 131
 - Problem (malfunction) 89
 - Starting the engine 133
- SMS**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Snow chains** 282
 - Snow drive program 177
- Sockets**
 - Center console 243
 - General notes 243
 - Luggage compartment 243
 - Rear compartment 243
- Specialist workshop** 34
- Special seat belt retractor** 69
- Speed, controlling**
 - see Cruise control
- Speed Limit Assist**
 - Displaying 191
- Speedometer**
 - Digital 191
 - In the Instrument cluster 39, 190
 - Selecting the unit of measurement 191
 - see Instrument cluster
- SRS**
 - see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)**
 - Display message 193, 198
 - Introduction 49
 - Warning lamp 208, 215
 - Warning lamp (function) 49
- Standing lamps**
 - Display message 193
 - Switching on/off 110
- Starting (engine)** 133
- STEER CONTROL** 82
- Steering (display message)** 193, 208
- Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 106
 - Adjusting (manually) 106
 - Button overview 41
 - Buttons (on-board computer) 190
 - Important safety notes 106
 - Paddle shifters 135
 - Steering wheel heating 106
 - Storing settings (memory function) 106
- Steering wheel (cleaning instructions)** 260
- Steering wheel heating**
 - Switching on/off 106
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** 135
- Stowage areas** 236
- Stowage compartments**
 - Armrest (under) 237
 - Center console 237
 - Cup holders 243
 - Display message) 193
 - Eyeglasses compartment 237
 - Glove box 237
 - Important safety information 237
 - Stowage net 237
- Stowage net** 237

- Stowage space**
 - Center console (rear) 237
 - Summer tires** 282
 - Sun visor** 243
 - Surround lighting (on-board computer)** 191
 - Suspension tuning**
 - AMG adaptive sport suspension system 158
 - SUV**
 - (Sport Utility Vehicle) 32
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 127
 - Switching off the alarm (ATA)** 83
 - Systems settings (COMAND)**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- T**
- Tachometer** 190
 - Tailgate**
 - Display message 193, 207
 - Emergency unlocking 94
 - Important safety notes 90
 - Limiting the opening angle 94
 - Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 93
 - Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 92
 - Opening/closing (from outside) 91
 - Opening dimensions 323
 - Power closing 90
 - Tail lamps**
 - Display message 193
 - Tank content**
 - Fuel gauge 39, 190
 - Technical data**
 - Capacities 318
 - Emergency spare wheel 315
 - Information 318
 - Tires/wheels 307
 - Trailer loads 327
 - Vehicle data 323
 - TELEAID**
 - Call priority 248
 - Downloading destinations (COMAND) 243
 - Downloading routes 243
 - Emergency call 245
 - Geo fencing 243
 - Locating a stolen vehicle 243
 - MB info call button 247
 - Remote vehicle locking 243
 - Roadside Assistance button 246
 - Search & Send 243
 - Self-test 244
 - Speed alert 243
 - System 244
 - Triggering the vehicle alarm 243
 - Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 243
 - Vehicle remote unlocking 243
 - Tele Aid**
 - General notes 243
 - Telephone**
 - Accepting a call 191
 - Display message 193
 - Menu (on-board computer) 191
 - Number from the phone book 191
 - Redialing 191
 - Rejecting/ending a call 191
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Temperature**
 - Coolant 190
 - Setting (climate control) 127
 - Theft deterrent systems**
 - ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 83
 - Immobilizer 83
 - Through-loading** 238
 - Time**
 - see separate operating instructions
 - TIREFIT kit** 265
 - Tire pressure**
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 287
 - Checking manually 286
 - Display message 193, 206
 - Important safety notes 287
 - Maximum 285
 - Notes 284
 - Not reached (TIREFIT) 266
 - Reached (TIREFIT) 266
 - Recommended 282
 - Tire pressure loss warning system**
 - Important safety notes 286
 - Restarting 287

Tire pressure monitoring system

Checking the tire pressure electronically	289
Function/notes	287
General notes	287
Important safety notes	288
Restarting	290
Warning lamp	208, 218
Warning message	289

Tires

Aspect ratio (definition)	301
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition)	300
Bar (definition)	299
Changing a wheel	302
Characteristics	299
Checking	281
Definition of terms	299
Direction of rotation	302
Display message	193, 206
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition)	302
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)	299
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition)	300
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition)	300
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition)	300
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition)	300
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition)	300
Important safety notes	280
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition)	300
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition)	300
Labeling (overview)	296
Load bearing index (definition)	301
Load index	298
Load index (definition)	301
M+S tires	282
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition)	300
Maximum load on a tire (definition)	301
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition)	301

Maximum tire load	298
Maximum tire load (definition)	301
MOExtended tires	282
Optional equipment weight (definition)	301
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition)	301
Replacing	302
Service life	282
Sidewall (definition)	301
Speed rating (definition)	300
Storing	303
Structure and characteristics (definition)	299
Temperature	295
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition)	301
Tire bead (definition)	301
Tire pressure (definition)	301
Tire pressures (recommended)	300
Tire size (data)	307
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating	296
Tire tread	281
Tire tread (definition)	301
Total load limit (definition)	302
Traction	295
Traction (definition)	302
Tread wear	295
TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition)	302
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards	294
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition)	300
Unladen weight (definition)	301
Wear indicator (definition)	302
Wheel rim (definition)	300
see Flat tire	

Tool

see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 70**Towing**

Important safety guidelines	273
Installing the towing eye	274
Removing the towing eye	275

- Towing a trailer**
- Active Parking Assist 161
 - Axle load, permissible 327
 - Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 260
 - Coupling up a trailer 184
 - Decoupling a trailer 186
 - Driving tips 181
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 80
 - Important safety notes 181
 - Installing the ball coupling 183
 - Lights display message 193
 - Mounting dimensions 326
 - Power supply 187
 - Pulling away with a trailer 134
 - Removing the ball coupling 187
 - Storing the ball coupling 187
 - Trailer drive program 177
 - Trailer loads 327
- Towing away**
- With both axles on the ground 275
- Tow-starting**
- Emergency engine starting 276
 - Important safety notes 273
- Traffic reports**
- see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
- Trailer**
- Display message 193
- Trailer coupling**
- see Towing a trailer
- Trailer loads and drawbar noseweights** 187
- Trailer towing**
- PARKTRONIC 160
 - Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 187
- Transfer case** 136
- Transmission**
- see Automatic transmission
- Transporting the vehicle** 275
- Traveling uphill**
- Brow of hill 142
 - Driving downhill 142
 - Maximum gradient-climbing capability 142
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** . 260
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** 191
- Trip odometer**
- Calling up 191
 - Resetting (on-board computer) 191
- Trunk**
- see Tailgate
- Trunk lid**
- Display message 193
- Trunk partition**
- Display message 193
- Turn signals**
- Display message 193
 - Switching on/off 110
- TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition)** 302
- Type identification plate**
- see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking

- Emergency unlocking 90
- From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 90

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 243

Vehicle

- Correct use 34
- Data acquisition 35
- Display message 193, 207
- Equipment 30
- Individual settings 191
- Limited Warranty 35
- Loading 290
- Locking (in an emergency) 90
- Locking (SmartKey) 86
- Lowering 307
- Maintenance 31
- Parking for a long period 142
- Pulling away 133
- Raising 304
- Reporting problems 34
- Securing from rolling away 303
- Towing away 273
- Transporting 275
- Unlocking (in an emergency) 90

- Unlocking (SmartKey) 86
 - Vehicle data 323
 - Vehicle battery**
 - see Battery (vehicle)
 - Vehicle data** 323
 - Vehicle data (off-road driving)**
 - Approach/departure angle 325
 - Fording depth 324
 - Maximum gradient climbing ability 325
 - Vehicle dimensions** 323
 - Vehicle emergency locking** 90
 - Vehicle identification number**
 - see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate** 318
 - Vehicle level**
 - AMG adaptive sport suspension system 157
 - Vehicle level (display message)** 193, 203
 - Vehicle maintenance**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Vehicle tool kit** 262
 - Video**
 - Operating the DVD 191
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - VIN** 318
 - Voice Control System**
 - see Separate operating instructions
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
 - ABS 208, 211
 - Brakes 208, 210
 - Check Engine 208
 - Coolant 208, 216
 - Distance warning 208, 217
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 208, 217
 - ESP® 208, 213
 - ESP® OFF 208, 214
 - Fuel tank 208
 - General notes 208
 - Overview 40, 208
 - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 55
 - Reserve fuel 208
 - Seat belt 208
 - SRS 208, 215
 - Tire pressure monitor 208, 218
 - Warranty** 318
 - Washer fluid**
 - Display message 193
 - Weather display (COMAND)**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 220
 - Wheel bolt tightening torque** 307
 - Wheel chock** 303
 - Wheels**
 - Changing a wheel 302
 - Checking 281
 - Cleaning 260
 - Cleaning (warning) 303
 - Emergency spare wheel 312
 - Important safety notes 280
 - Interchanging/changing 302
 - Mounting a new wheel 306
 - Mounting a wheel 303
 - Overview 280
 - Removing a wheel 305
 - Storing 303
 - Tightening torque 307
 - Wheel size/tire size 307
 - Window curtain air bag**
 - Display message 199
 - Operation 54
 - Windows**
 - see Side windows
 - Windshield**
 - Defrosting 127
 - Windshield washer fluid**
 - see Windshield washer system
 - Windshield washer system**
 - Adding washer fluid 258
 - Notes 321
 - Windshield wipers**
 - Problem (malfunction) 118
 - Rear window wiper 116
 - Replacing the wiper blades 116
 - Switching on/off 116
 - Winter driving**
 - Slippery road surfaces 142
 - Snow chains 282
 - Winter operation**
 - General notes 282
 - Radiator cover 255
 - Snow drive program 177
 - Winter tires**
 - M+S tires 282

Wiper blades

Cleaning	260
Important safety notes	116
Replacing	116
Replacing (rear window)	117
Replacing (windshield)	117

Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 260**Workshops**

see Qualified specialist workshop

Introduction

In addition to the printed Operator's Manual, the vehicle document wallet also contains further operating instructions, such as:

- Digital Operator's Manual on CD
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

The printed Operator's Manual provides information on selected functions of your vehicle.

You can also access the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND. If you have further questions that are not covered in the printed Operator's Manual, please consult the Digital Operator's Manual.

- i** You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. It works without connecting to the Internet.

In the following sections you will find further information about:

- how to install the Digital Operator's Manual on your COMAND (▷ page 24)
- how to access and operate the Digital Operator's Manual
- various options for accessing the individual topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual.




There are three options for accessing via the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Visual search
- Keyword Search
- Contents

You can change the set language for the Digital Operator's Manual under "Settings" in the basic menu.

Installation

Check whether or not the Digital Operator's Manual has already been installed. To do so, call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND as follows:

- ▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the  symbol from the menu bar in the COMAND display and press  to confirm.
- ▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" selection card and press  to confirm. There are two possibilities:
 1. The Digital Operator's Manual is installed. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.
 2. The Digital Operator's Manual is not installed. The following message appears: **The Operator's Manual has not yet been installed. Please insert the correct disc.**

If the Digital Operator's Manual has not yet been installed, you have the option of installing it yourself. You will find the installation CD required in the vehicle document wallet.

The duration of the installation process can vary.

The installation process takes approximately 5 minutes. This timespan only applies if you install the Digital Operator's Manual while the vehicle is at a standstill and no other COMAND functions are in use at the time. The duration of the installation process may increase accordingly if other COMAND functions such as navigation or telephony are in use at the time.

If you encounter any problems during installation, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ **To install the Digital Operator's Manual:** stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND.
- ▶ Insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive.
- ▶ Select the desired language for the installation.
- ▶ Follow the installation steps on the COMAND display.

- i** If the check was not successful, a message appears, e.g. **The disc containing the Digital Operator's Manual is not supported by the system. Ejecting disc.** Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ **When the installation has been completed:** press the COMAND controller to confirm ejection of the installation CD.
- i** **To cancel the installation:** you can cancel the installation of the Digital Operator's Manual during the installation process. The installation can be continued at a later date.
- To continue the installation:** insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive again. Follow the installation instructions as described above.

Operation

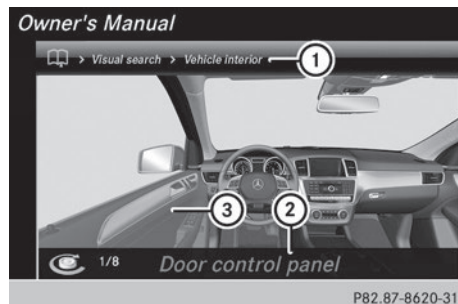
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Press the control knob on COMAND. COMAND switches on. The previously selected menu appears after a warning message.
- ▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the symbol in the menu bar and press to confirm.
- ▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" page and press to confirm. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.



Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Interior" view.

If a vehicle has several body styles, you can choose between the different body styles when the visual search is started for the first time. You can change the selected body style in the basic menu under "Settings".






- ① Topic bar
- ② Selected section heading
- ③ Active vehicle component


- ▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components.



Individual vehicle components are highlighted in color. Just one vehicle component per view is highlighted.

- ▶ To confirm the currently selected section, press  the COMAND controller.

After you have selected a section, one of the following happens:

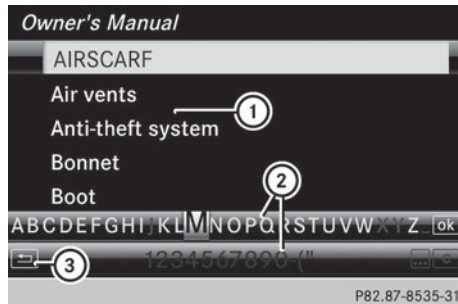
- you go straight to the corresponding section in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- a list opens up with further, in-depth headings that you can select using the COMAND controller.
- you go down a level to the visual search. You can refine your search here. Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components highlighted in red .





- ▶ **To access the previous view/section:** press the  back button next to the COMAND controller. The previous view or previous section opens.




-  If you are in the vehicle exterior view and you press the  back button, you will exit the visual search. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.



Keyword search



The keyword search allows you to perform a keyword search using character entry. A detailed description of character entry can be found in the section "COMAND" under the keyword "Character entry (telephony)".






-  Selection list of available keywords
-  Character bar
-   Back symbol


- ▶ **To enter a keyword:** turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select a character. Slide  the COMAND controller to change the character bar.

-  If you are in the upper character bar, you can access the selection list by sliding  the COMAND controller up.


- ▶ To confirm the character, press  the COMAND controller. Selection list  is then filtered.



- ▶ Select characters in the same way until COMAND jumps automatically to selection list . Alternatively, you can call up selection list  by pressing **OK**.

- ▶ **To access the previous selection list:** slide  the COMAND controller to the left.

Press the  back symbol to open the previous selection list.

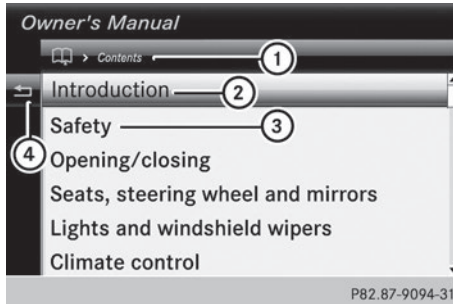
or


- ▶ Press the  back button next to the COMAND controller. The previous selection list opens.






-  If you are in the character bar and you press the  back button, you will exit the visual search. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Contents



In the contents, the topics are listed in the same order as in the printed Operator's Manual. You can select a section and then a subsection.



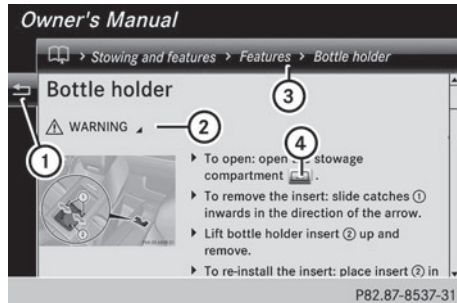
- ① Topic bar
- ② Currently selected section in the contents
- ③ Section not currently selected in the contents
- ④  Back symbol


- ▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select the desired section.
- ▶ To confirm the selection press  the COMAND controller.
A further selection list with the corresponding subsection opens.
- ▶ Select the corresponding subsection in the same way.
- ▶ **To access the previous selection list:** slide  the COMAND controller to the left.
Press the  back symbol to open the previous selection list.



or



- ▶ Press the  back button next to the COMAND controller.
The previous selection list opens.
- i** If you are on the uppermost level in the list of contents, press the  back button. You will then exit the list of contents and the basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Content pages




- ①  Back symbol
- ② Hidden warning
- ③ Topic bar
- ④ Link to a continuing chapter







- ▶ **To navigate within a contents page:** turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to scroll the text up and down.


- ▶ **To navigate away from the content page:** slide  the COMAND controller to the left.
Press the  back symbol to open the previous page.










or

- ▶ Press the  back button next to the COMAND controller.

or

- ▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller up to scroll to the very top of the contents page.
- ▶ Slide  the COMAND controller up again to select topic bar ③.
- ▶ Turn  or slide  the COMAND controller to select the desired section or subsection. To confirm the selection press  the COMAND controller.
The selected topic bar opens including all the subsections.

- ▶ **To select a link ④:** links are automatically highlighted when you scroll in a text. When you have selected a link, press  the COMAND controller.
The desired contents page opens.

- ▶ **To open up warning notes, environmental notes and malfunction information:** when scrolling through the text, the cursor jumps automatically to the drop down warnings, environmental information and malfunction information. When you have selected the note, press  the COMAND controller. The warning note, environmental note or malfunction information opens up on the same page.
 - ▶ **To navigate away from the Digital Operator's Manual:** press and hold the  back button next to the COMAND controller. A window opens and you are asked if you would like to exit the browser.
 - ▶ Confirm with "Yes". The overview of COMAND functions opens.
 - ▶ **Switching functions from the Digital Operator's Manual to COMAND using the COMAND function buttons:** press the , ,  or  button in COMAND. The desired menu opens.
 - ▶ **To go back to the Digital Operator's Manual:** use the COMAND controller to select the  symbol in the menu bar and press  to confirm. The last page called up in the Digital Operator's Manual is opened.
-  For safety reasons, the "Digital Operator's Manual" function is switched off while you are driving.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 318) and the engine number (▷ page 318) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Operator's Manual

General notes

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Sports Utility Vehicle

WARNING

Due to the high center of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and roll over in the event of

an abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other

networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis.

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system for an extended period, they can catch fire.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

I Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace (Canada: TELE AID), data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.

Daimler AG can access these data and submit them:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its subsidiaries or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please check your mbrace (Canada: TELE AID) purchase agreement to find out more about data that can be recorded and transmitted by this system.

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However,

other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, who have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

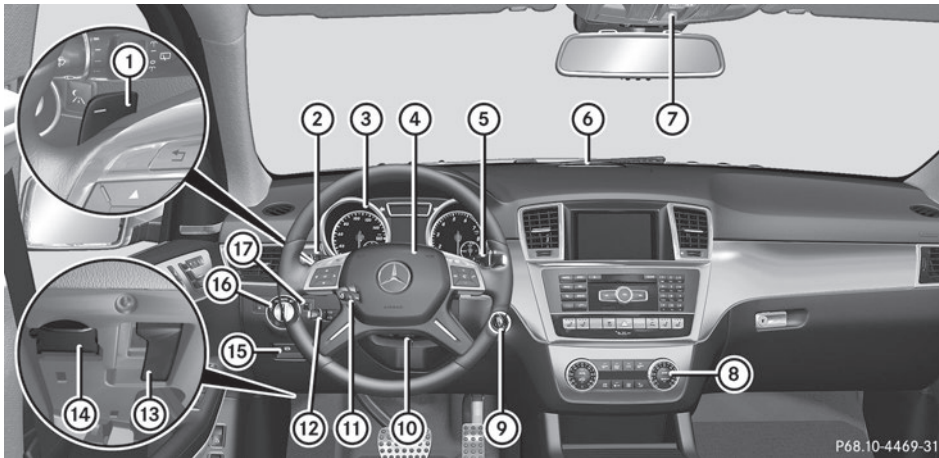
<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Dashboard 38
Instrument cluster 39
Multifunction steering wheel 41
Center console 42
Overhead control panel 45
Door control panel 46



Dashboard

At a glance



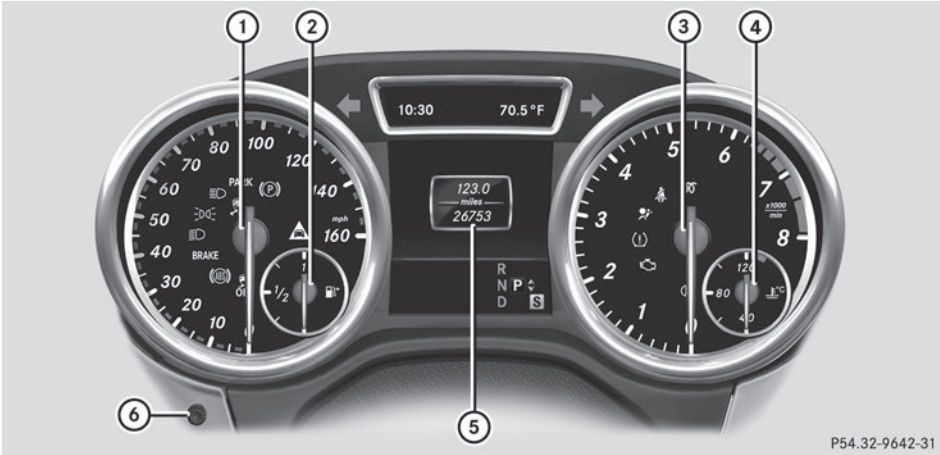
P68.10-4469-31

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters		⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	
②	Combination switch	110	⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	
③	Instrument cluster	39	⑫	Cruise control lever	145
④	Horn		⑬	Opens the hood	254
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	135	⑭	Diagnostics connection	33
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	158	⑮	Electric parking brake	
⑦	Overhead control panel	45	⑯	Light switch	108
⑧	Climate control systems	120	⑰	Night View Assist Plus	166
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	131 131			

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

At a glance

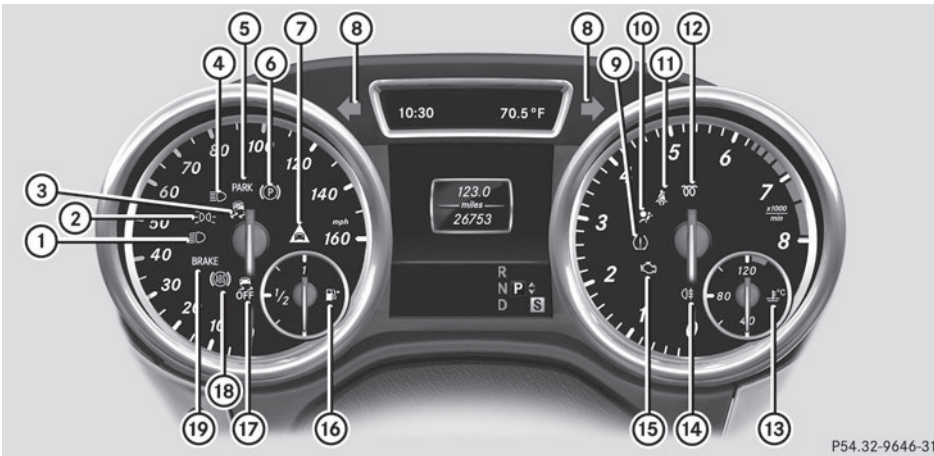


P54.32-9642-31

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	
②	Fuel gauge	
③	Tachometer	

	Function	Page
④	Coolant temperature	
⑤	Multifunction display	
⑥	Instrument lighting	

Warning and indicator lamps



P54.32-9646-31










	Function	Page
①	Low-beam headlamps	
②	Parking lamps	
③	ESP®	208
④	High-beam headlamps	
⑤	Electric parking brake (red) (USA only) (Canada only)	
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	
⑦	Distance warning	208
⑧	Turn signals	
⑨	Tire pressure monitor	208











	Function	Page
⑩	SRS	208
⑪	Seat belt	208
⑫	Diesel engine: preglow	
⑬	Coolant	208
⑭	Rear fog lamp	
⑮	Check Engine	
⑯	Reserve fuel	
⑰	ESP® OFF	208
⑱	ABS	208
⑲	Braking (USA only) (Canada only)	208

Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance

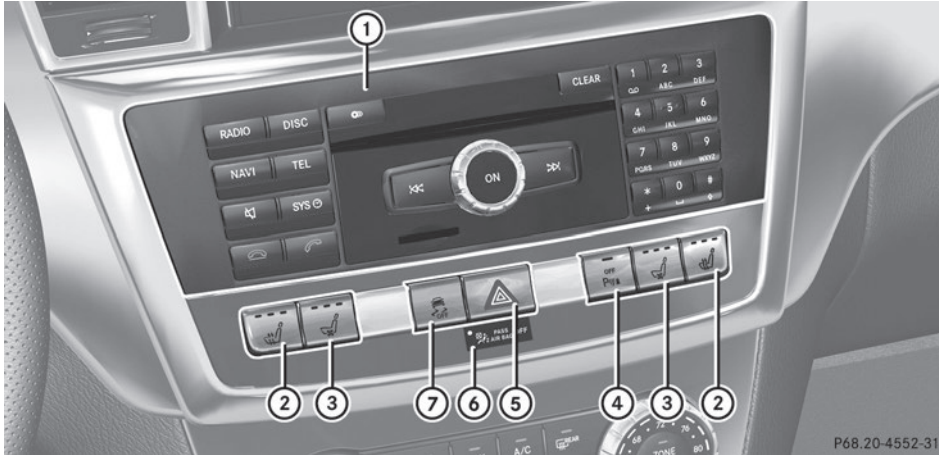
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	
②	COMAND display	
③	 Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	 Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory   Adjusts the volume  Mute	

	Function	Page
⑤	  Selects a menu   Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  Confirms selections and hides messages	  
⑥	 Back Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

Center console

Center console, upper section

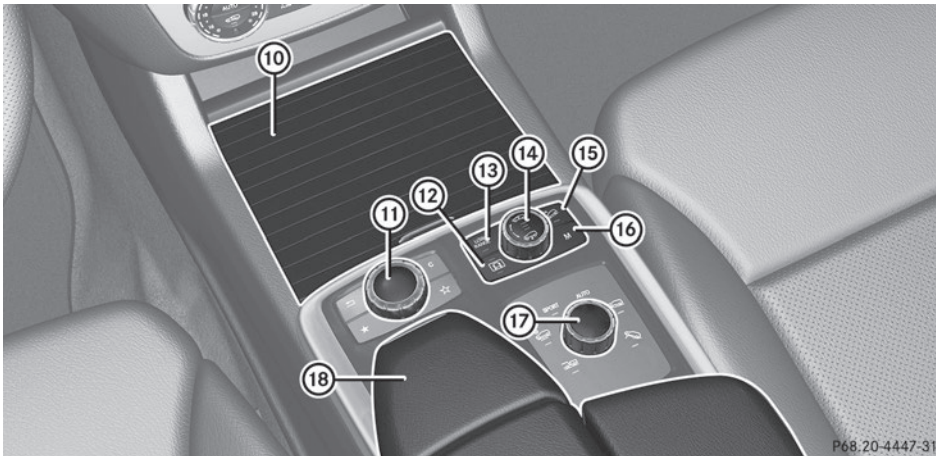
At a glance



	Function	Page
①	COMAND	
②	Seat heating	104
③	Seat ventilation	104
④	PARKTRONIC	158













	Function	Page
⑤	Hazard warning lamps	
⑥	Indicator lamp	55
⑦	ESP®	78

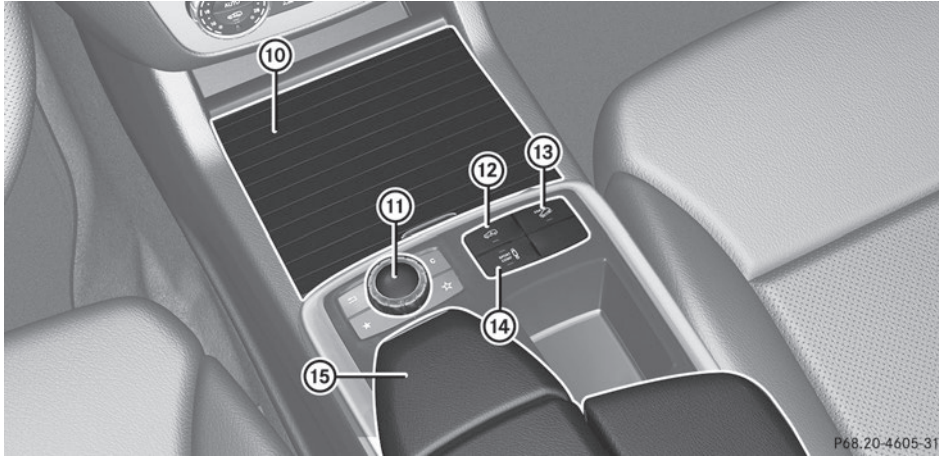
Center console, lower section



At a glance






i Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package

	Function	Page		Function	Page	
⑩	Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket	   		⑭	 Level control	151
⑪	COMAND controller			⑮	 DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	178
⑫	 ON&OFFROAD menu button	180		⑯	 Manual drive program	
⑬	 LOW RANGE off-road gear	179		⑰	Selector wheel for on-road programs Selector wheel for off-road programs	177 179
				⑱	Stowage compartment	

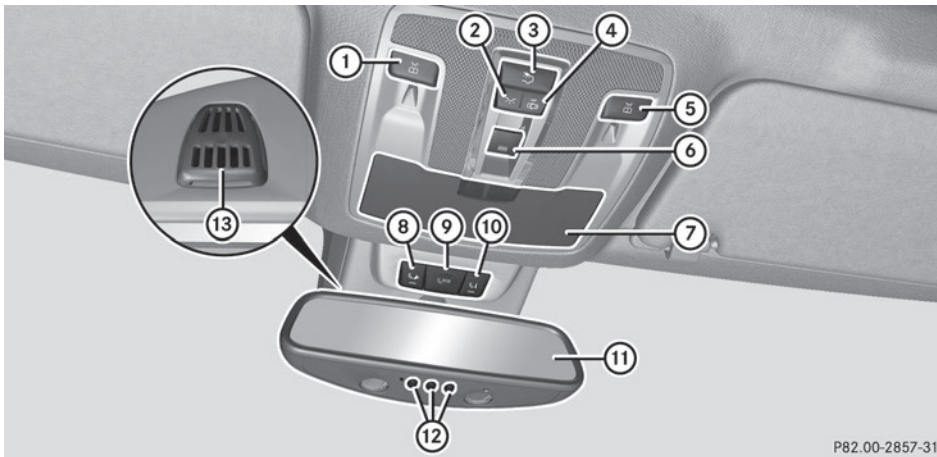


i Vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package and AMG vehicles

	Function	Page
⑩	Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket	   
⑪	COMAND controller	
⑫	 Level control	155

	Function	Page
⑬	 DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	178
⑭	 Adaptive Damping System  Adjusts the AMG adaptive damping system (AMG vehicles)	 158
⑮	Stowage compartment	

Overhead control panel



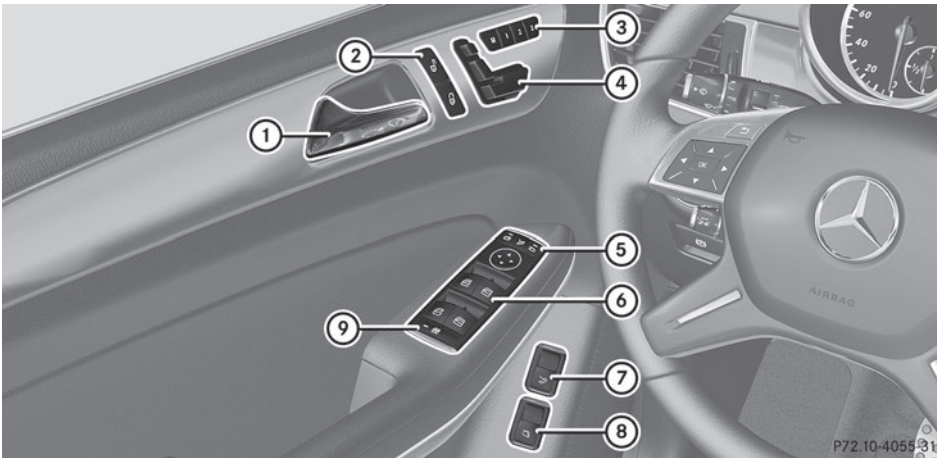
P82.00-2857-31

At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off		⑦	Eyeglasses compartment	
②	Switches the front interior lighting on		⑧	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	246
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off		⑨	SOS button (mbrace system)	245
④	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off		⑩	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	247
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off		⑪	Rear-view mirror	
⑥	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds	97 98	⑫	Buttons for the garage door opener	248
			⑬	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system) telephone and the Voice Control System ¹	

¹ The Voice Control System is only available together with COMAND. Observe the additional operating instructions.

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	
③	 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel (memory function)	
④	Adjusts the seats	103
⑤	 Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	
⑦	Opens/closes the tailgate	93
⑧	Opens/closes the hinged side windows electrically	
⑨	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	

Useful information 48
Panic alarm 48
Occupant safety 48
Children in the vehicle 66
Driving safety systems 72
Theft deterrent locking system 83



Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint systems could result in them not functioning properly any more. The restraint systems could then no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do and could fail in the event of an accident or activate unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury. Never modify parts of the restraint systems. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz center. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1800-367-6372).

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- seat belts
- child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- PRE-SAFE®
- Air bag system components with:
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
 - front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)


Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are always deployed in an accident.

- i** For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 66).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

-  SRS warning lamp
- air bags
- the air bag control unit with crash sensors
- ETDs for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- seat belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.


SRS warning lamp


WARNING

If SRS is malfunctioning, child restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.




Have SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the  SRS warning lamp goes out while the engine is running.

There is a malfunction if:

- the  SRS warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the engine is running and the  SRS warning lamp does not go out after a few seconds
- the engine is running and the  SRS warning lamp lights up again

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.

- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. to the:
 - padded steering wheel boss
 - knee bag covers
 - front-passenger air bag cover
 - outer side of front seat bolsters
 - outer side of rear bench seat backrest seat bolsters
 - roof lining trim
- Do not install additional electrical/ electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

WARNING

Using unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have the deployed air bags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and driver's knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the

vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

WARNING

In order to reduce the potential danger of injuries caused during the deployment of the front air bags, the driver and front passenger must always be correctly seated and wear their seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

As the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag, as it inflates with great force instantaneously:


- sit with the seat belt fastened correctly and in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the backrest.
- move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm). You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of

hand/arm injury if the driver front air bag inflates.

- adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious or fatal injuries should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

The air bag installation locations are identified by the AIR BAG symbol.

The air bags are deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will the air bags provide their supplemental protection.

If the driver and front passenger do not wear their seat belts, it is not possible for the air

bags to provide their supplemental protection.

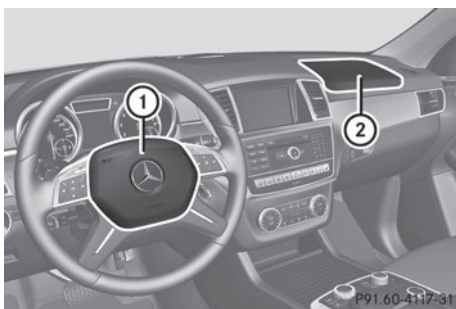
In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

- i** After an air bag has been deployed, have the vehicle towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, even if your vehicle is ready to drive.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front passenger's head and chest.

They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is being used
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

If the vehicle rolls over, the front air bags are generally not deployed. If the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front air bags are deployed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of front-passenger front air bag ② is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (> page 55).

The lighter the passenger-side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second-stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the center console is not lit. (> page 55)
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity.

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is always deployed along with the driver's front air bag. The driver's knee bag is designed to operate together with the front air bags in frontal impacts if certain thresholds are exceeded. The driver's knee bag operates best in conjunction with correctly positioned and fastened seat belts.

The driver's knee bag increases protection of the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Side impact air bags

WARNING

Using unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as

they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

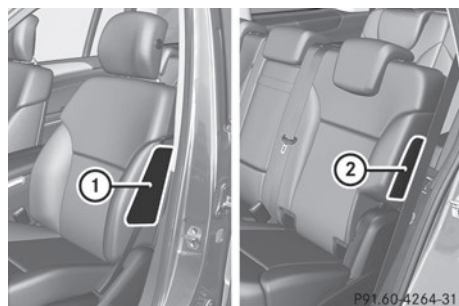
You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The seat covers must have a special tear seam for side impact air bags. Otherwise, the side impact air bags cannot deploy correctly and therefore cannot provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.



Front side impact air bags ① and side impact air bags in the 2nd row of seats ② inflate next to the outer seat cushion.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax and, on the front seats, the pelvis of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the seat belt on the driver's seat and the outer seats of the 2nd row of seats is used
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

If the vehicle rolls over, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. Side impact air bags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction, or also if the vehicle rolls over, and the system determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

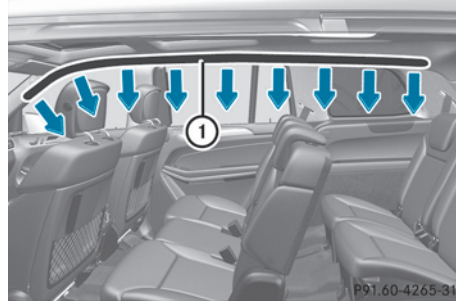
The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied, and
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of

whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear side window (D-pillar).

Window curtain air bags are deployed:





- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- on the driver's side and passenger side, in the event of a vehicle rollover and if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer the vehicle occupants additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags ① will not deploy in the event of impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.



Occupant Classification System (OCS)



Method of operation





WARNING



If the   indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the   indicator lamp goes out.



In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.



When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the   indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.



When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the   indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the   indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the   indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

With the   indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the   indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the   indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the   indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold
- independent of the side impact air bag or pelvis air bag

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

WARNING






According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors

and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:



- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do

not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
 - move the seat as far back as possible
 - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
 - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

WARNING

If the red  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.



If the key is removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① does not light up.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat using a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories. PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you the current status. If PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the ETDs

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

The OCS weight sensor reading is affected if the occupant's weight is transferred, e.g. by leaning on the armrest.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly. Observe also the air bag display messages that can be displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 193).

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy.


The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- is empty or occupied by the weight of a typical child up to twelve months old, seated in a child restraint system.
- is occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult.
- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system whose weight is greater than that of a typical twelve month old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.

System self-test

WARNING

If the  indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the OCS. This could result in the front-passenger front air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. Make sure that the bottom and back of the child restraint system make full contact with the front-passenger seat cushion and backrest.

Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up:

- if you turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**
- if you press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO
- if an adult is seated properly on the front-passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult


The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out again after approximately six seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is empty, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will continue to light up. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not go out.


For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 59).

Problems with the occupant classification system

WARNING

If the  indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

WARNING

If the  indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lights up and remains on.</p> <p>The person on the front-passenger seat:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child 	<p>The OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure that the front passenger is sitting in a correct, upright position. ► Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (► page 193).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or stays on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system 	<p>The OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ► Make sure that the backrest and base of the child restraint system are resting securely on the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ► When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt being pulled too tightly. ► Check the installation of the child restraint system. ► Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, have the OCS system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the OCS has been repaired. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (► page 193).

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated.

Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- **on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS:** if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations.

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains. On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, they are closed completely.

- **on vehicles with the memory function:** the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- **vehicles with a multicontour seat:** the air pressure in the side bolsters of the backrest is increased.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, move the backrest or seat back slightly.
The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about seat-belt adjustment can be found under "Seat-belt adjustment" (▷ page 63).

Seat belts

Important safety notes

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if the backrest is not in the upright position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in the upright position.

WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices or the belt anchorage has been modified.


Damage caused to seat belts in an accident may not be visible, e.g. by splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never modify seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

-  See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 66) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

Correct use of the seat belts

WARNING

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as

that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.

- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver's side knee bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing,

such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.

- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

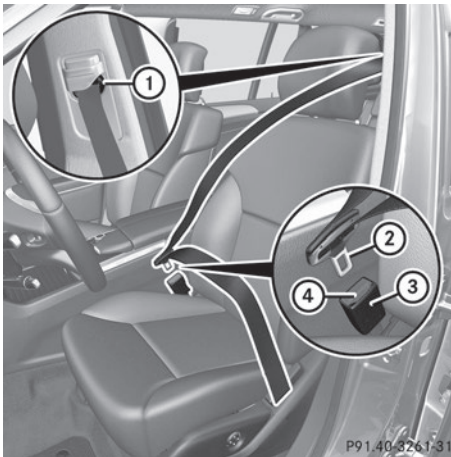
Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your pelvis.

- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 63).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 64).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 69).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 64).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

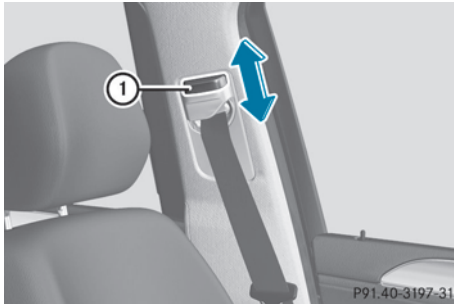
The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a retraction force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 191).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" (▷ page 60).

Belt height adjustment

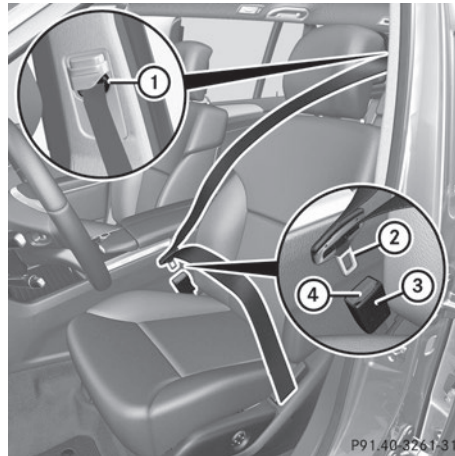


You can adjust the seat belt height on the front seats. Adjust the belt to a height that allows the upper part of the seat belt to be routed across the center of your shoulder.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts



- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Seat belt tongue
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button


- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger


Every time the engine is started, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds. It lights up regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened. If the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp then goes out.


If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after a maximum of six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.


If after six seconds, the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed:


- the  seat belt warning lamp remains lit as long as the driver's or front-passenger's seat belt is not fastened


and

- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) is exceeded, the  seat belt warning lamp begins to flash. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.


If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front-passenger seat belt has still not been fastened after 60 seconds. The  seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated. The  seat belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The  seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.
- or
- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

- i** For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 208).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

- i** Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: Emergency Tensioning Devices that are triggered by an electric motor can be deployed as often as desired and do not need to be replaced.

The seat belts on the following seats have Emergency Tensioning Devices and belt force limiters:

- driver's and front-passenger seat
- the outer seats in the second row
- the seats in the third row

Emergency Tensioning Devices tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

Emergency Tensioning Devices do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Emergency Tensioning Devices do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a seat belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This results in the force exerted on the occupant being distributed over a greater area.

Emergency Tensioning Devices can only be activated when:


- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 49)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front

The ETDs on the outside seats in the second row and on the seats in the third row are

triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact.
- if, in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction.
- if, in certain situations where the vehicle rolls over, the system determines that it can provide additional protection.

If the ETDs are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

WARNING


According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate










infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat

because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the   indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the   indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the   indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated. If the   indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt

positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap-shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint

system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- secure the child with a child or infant seat restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you always properly secure all infants and children with a child or infant seat restraint system for the trip.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All infant or child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior or on the infant or child restraint.

Special seat belt retractor

WARNING

If you release the seat belt when driving, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

The released seat belt cannot be engaged again while driving, because the inertia reel pulls in the seat belt a small distance. The child restraint system is no longer properly secured. There is an increased risk of serious injury or even fatal injury.

Always keep the seat belt of the activated special seat belt retractor engaged when driving.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the seat belt retractor retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/
deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

WARNING

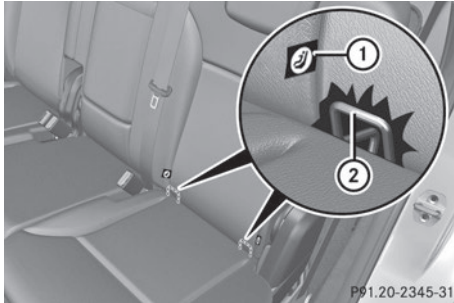
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

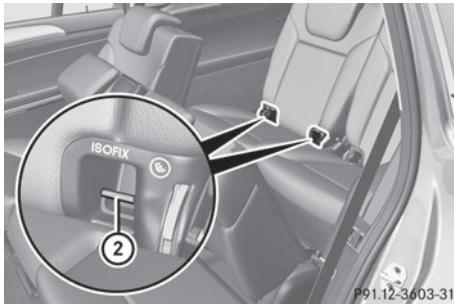
When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

To ensure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system can perform its protective function as intended, the backrest of the respective outer seat in the second row must be in the upright position.

- ❗ When installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the center seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



Securing rings for the outer seats in the second row



Securing rings for the third row of seats

Installation indicator ① shows the installation location of securing rings ②.

Securing rings ② for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right:

- on the rear seat backrests of the outer seats in the second row
- on the backrests of the seats in the third row of seats

Before installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system in the second row:

- ▶ Move the rear seat backrests in the second row to an upright position (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ②. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the

vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Top Tether anchorages

WARNING

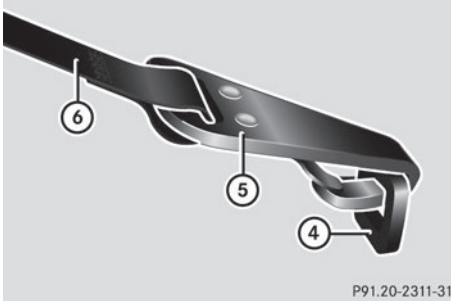
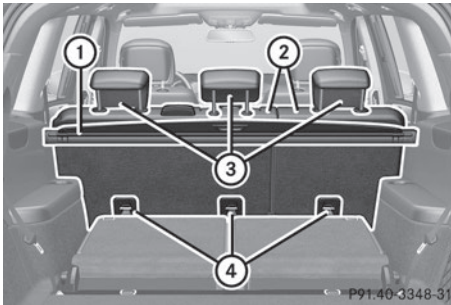
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are positioned vertically.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system secured with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the rear seat. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is equipped with Top Tether, this should always be used.

The Top Tether anchorages for the second row of seats are installed on the rear of the rear seat backrests. For the third row of seats, use the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment floor.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.



- ▶ Move head restraint ③ upwards.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ③ between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ downwards between cargo compartment cover ① and rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④. Make sure that:
 - Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ② and cargo

compartment cover ① if cargo compartment cover is installed.

- Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest ② and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Move head restraint ③ back down again slightly if necessary (> page 104). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

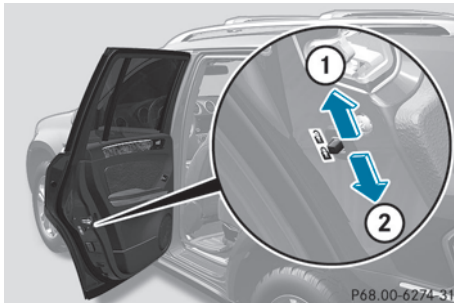
Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can activate the following child-proof locks:

- rear doors (> page 72)
- rear side windows (> page 72)

Child-proof locks for the rear doors**⚠ WARNING**

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.



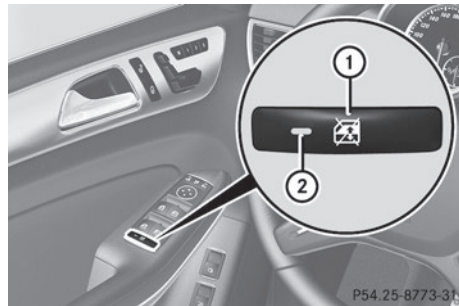
You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the

vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows**⚠ WARNING**

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems**Overview of driving safety systems**

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)

- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST (distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE
- PRE-SAFE® Brake
- STEER CONTROL

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.


- **i** The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (> page 280).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

- **i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 73).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (> page 208) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (> page 193).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

An ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 179).

At speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance on off-road terrain. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)

General information

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For BAS PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front

within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also react to stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

i If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

► Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

If you have activated DSR (▷ page 178), BAS PLUS is likewise deactivated.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of Adaptive Brake Assist and the distance warning function, which are described in the following.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:


- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.


Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 191).

If the distance warning function is not activated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. The distance warning function cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

► Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

► Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

From a speed of around 40 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.


If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. In these cases, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic situation.

With the help of Adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Should you approach an obstacle and Adaptive Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, Adaptive Brake Assist calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you apply the brakes vigorously, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

If Adaptive Brake Assist requires particularly high brake pressure, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are deployed simultaneously.

Up to vehicle speeds of around 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been recognized as such at least once over the period of observation. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

In appropriate driving situations, activate the off-road program (▷ page 179).

Off-road 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

A 4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 179).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further


driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.



Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⚠ Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

- ⚠ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.


If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 208) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 193).

- ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

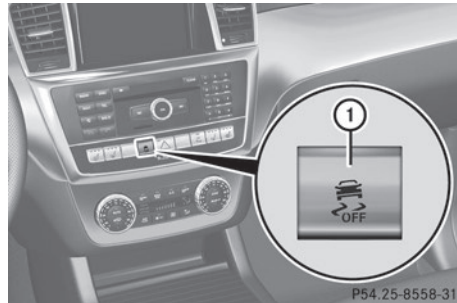
It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:



- when using snow chains
 - in deep snow
 - on sand or gravel
- ❗ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the

vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.


- ❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.
The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Off-road ESP®

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 179).

Off-road ESP® intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

ESP® trailer stabilization

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 37 mph (60 km/h).

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction.

Crosswind driving assistance

General information

Strong crosswinds can cause your vehicle to deviate from a straight course. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated into ESP® significantly reduces these effects.

ESP® intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP stabilizes the vehicle with braking interventions to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind driving assistance is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes


Crosswind driving assistance does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 73).

WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 208) as well as display messages (▷ page 193).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function

(▷ page 153) and hill start assist
(▷ page 134).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Important safety notes

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake.

Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.


Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:


- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to

collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

- **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 191). If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
- or
- Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

- ❗ If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

If you have activated DSR (▷ page 178), PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 73).

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will not receive steering support from STEER CONTROL. Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
 - ▶ **To disarm using the SmartKey:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.



- ▶ **To disarm using KEYLESS-GO:** unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

i If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information	86
SmartKey	86
Doors	89
Cargo compartment	90
Side windows	94
Sliding sunroof	96

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

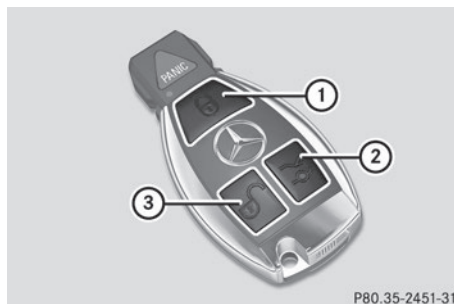
- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.




Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
- This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO key will not be recognized.

SmartKey functions



- ①  To lock the vehicle
- ②  To open/close the tailgate
- ③  To unlock the vehicle

- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 191).


When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 191).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

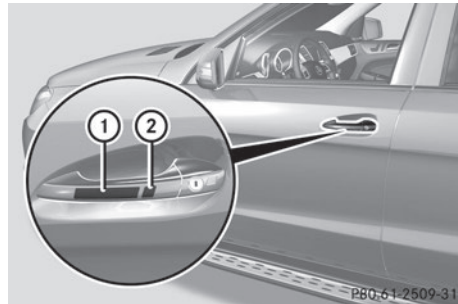
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

KEYLESS-GO checks whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle by periodically establishing a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey. This happens:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the cargo compartment of the vehicle is unlocked.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.



Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 83).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

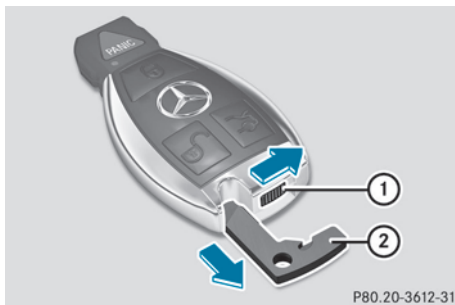
or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 90)
- unlocking the cargo compartment (▷ page 94)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 90)

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal.



In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

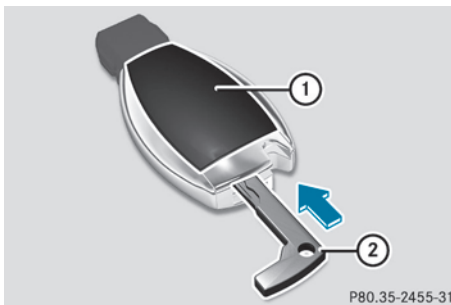
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

- ▶ Change the battery (▶ page 89).
- ❗ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
 - locks or
 - unlocks the vehicle
- ❗ You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

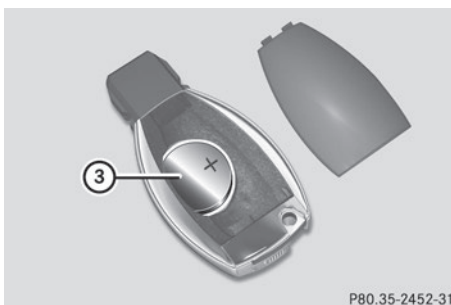
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▶ page 87).



- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 236).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature
- Power closing feature
- Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)
- Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

Cargo compartment**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or

cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 323).

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 236).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

You can:

- close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside

- limit the opening angle of the tailgate
- unlock the tailgate from inside with the emergency release

Tailgate reversing feature

The tailgate is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the tailgate during the closing procedure. The tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attention when closing the tailgate.

WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

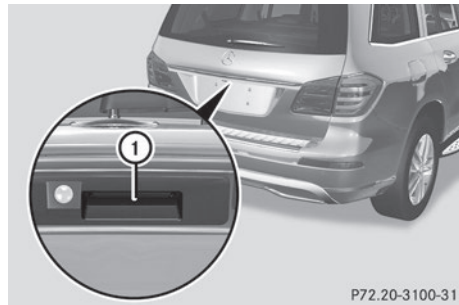
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.


If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate, or
- pull the handle on the tailgate

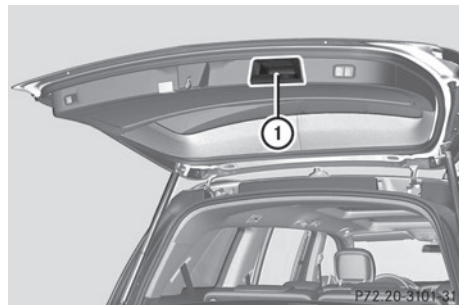
Opening/closing manually from outside


Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle (1) and release it. The tailgate opens automatically.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess (1).
- ▶ Allow the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

i If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from outside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.


Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- i** Tailgate opening dimensions (> page 323).
- i** Notes on the reversing feature for the tailgate (> page 91).

Opening the tailgate automatically

You can open the tailgate automatically with the SmartKey or the handle in the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate opens.

or

- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.


Closing the tailgate automatically

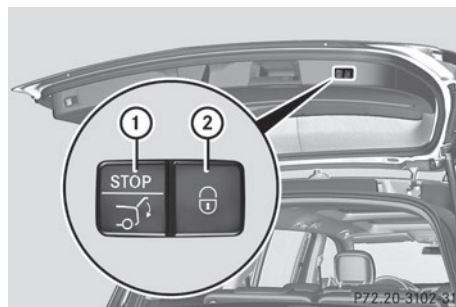
WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:


- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.



Closing and locking button (example: vehicle with KEYLESS-GO)

- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate closes.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: you can simultaneously close and lock the tailgate.

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes and locks. All the doors must be shut and the SmartKey located in the vicinity of the tailgate.

- i** The tailgate cannot be opened and closed with the SmartKey if there is a SmartKey in the ignition.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

- i** If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from inside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.

- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning. Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

- !** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- i** Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 323).

- i** Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the tailgate (▷ page 91).

Opening and closing



You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is closed.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

- ❗ Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 4 in (10 cm) before the stop.

This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (▷ page 92) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 92) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Tailgate emergency release

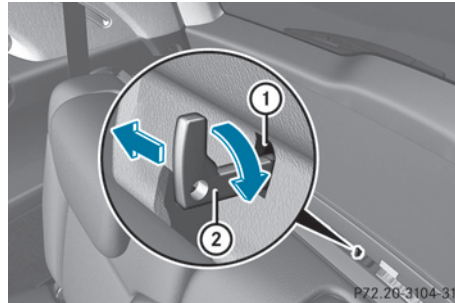
Important safety notes

- ❗ The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- ❗ Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 323).

If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

Opening



- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 87).
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the opening in paneling ①.
- ▶ Turn mechanical key ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push mechanical key ② in the direction of the arrow and open the tailgate.

- ❗ When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 90), the cargo compartment is also locked.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

 **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

 **WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

 **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Opening and closing the hinged side windows
- Convenience opening
- Convenience closing
- Resetting the side windows

Problems with the side windows

WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window. The noise will be reduced or eliminated.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

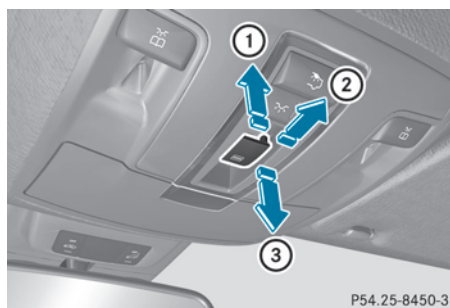
If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof


Opening and closing




Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

► Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

► Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.


The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

i You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

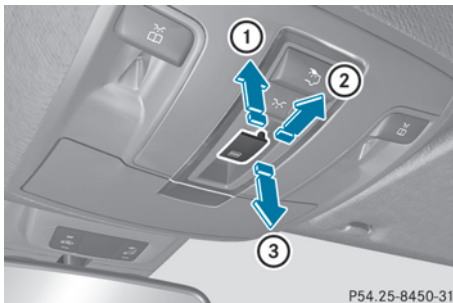
Resetting

❗ If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Keep the  switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 97).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.



Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel



Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open (▷ page 99).

- ▶ **To open and close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.
- ❗ If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/

closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

The automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Operating the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

WARNING

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblinds.

⚠ WARNING

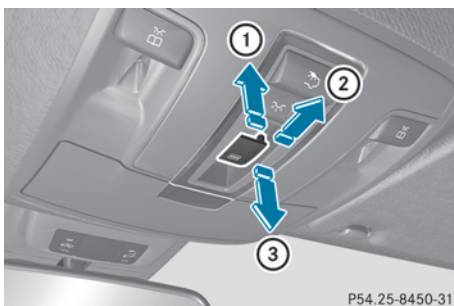
The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:


- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction


The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds

Overhead control panel

- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close





- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

! If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 98) and the roller sunblinds (▷ page 99) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

WARNING


If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.



Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

 If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <p>► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.</p> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and then reopens slightly:</p> <p>► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.</p>

 Note on the automatic reversing feature of the sliding sunroof (> page 97).

Useful information	102
Correct driver's seat position	102
Seats	103
Steering wheel	106
Mirrors	106
Memory function	106

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



P91/40-3202-31

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.
Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 104)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
 - you are sitting in a normal upright position.
 - you can fasten the seat belt properly.
 - you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
 - you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
 - you can depress the pedals properly.
- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint. Also make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 106)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 106)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
 - you can move your legs freely.
 - you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 61).
 - ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 63).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 106).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (▷ page 106).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat

adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if the backrest is not in the upright position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in the upright position.

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and

properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i It is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats. The rear-compartment head restraints, however, can be removed. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual. For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:

- Important safety notes on air bags (▷ page 50)
- Cargo compartment enlargement (folding down the rear bench seat) (▷ page 238)
- Securing children in the vehicle (▷ page 66)

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the rear seats (2nd and 3rd row of seats)
- Adjusting the multicontour seat
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off

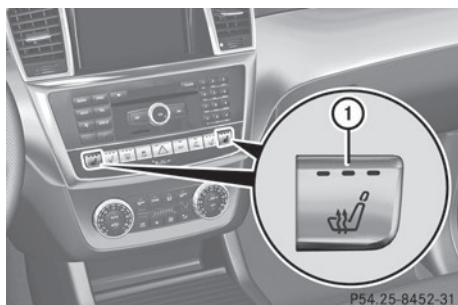
Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

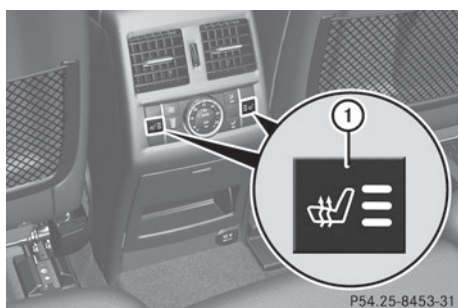
WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.</p> <p>► Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.</p> <p>Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.</p>

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information	108
Exterior lighting	108
Interior lighting	112
Replacing bulbs	113
Windshield wipers	116

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

Conversion to symmetrical low beam

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Conversion to asymmetrical low beam after returning

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Setting the exterior lighting

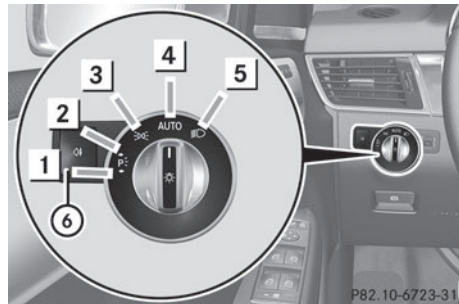
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (> page 110)
- the on-board computer

Light switch

Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.


The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

Automatic headlamp mode

WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):


- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps and parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.


- ▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Only for Canada:



The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in high ambient light: if you turn the light switch to , you turn on the daytime running lamps and parking lamps.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

USA only:


The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer. If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to  or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.


- ⓘ In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.



Low-beam headlamps

WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.






In such situations, turn the light switch to .

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the  position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.




- ▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.



Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.

- ▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the  button. The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.



Parking lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the  parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the  right or the  left standing lamp.

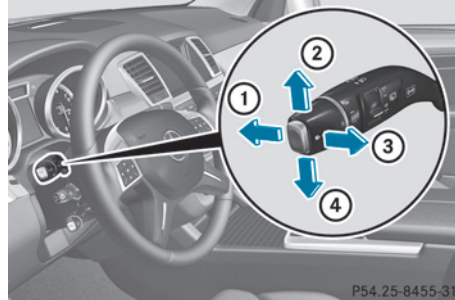
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn light switch to . The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  (left-hand side of the vehicle) or  (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Combination switch

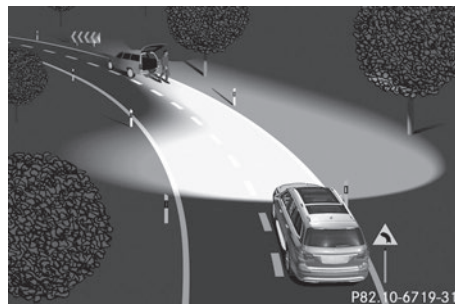


- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signals
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the

steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognize pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25mph (40 km/h) and 45mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

Not active: if your speed exceeds 25mph (40 km/h) or if you switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Important safety notes

WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

General notes




You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off


- ▶ **To activate:** activate the Adaptive Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① (> page 110).
The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark

and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.



If you are driving at speeds above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h):


The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 35 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 30 mph (45 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 113). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

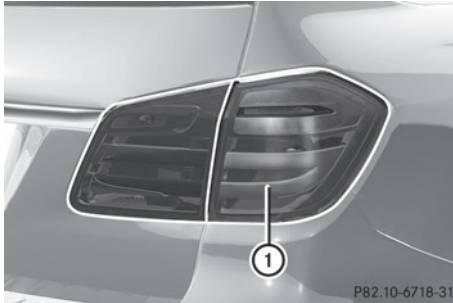
Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Halogen headlamps

- ① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W



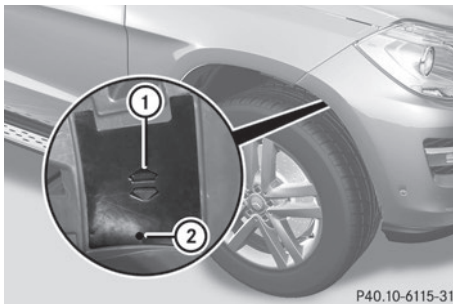
Tail lamp

① Brake lamp: P 21 W-L

Changing the front bulbs

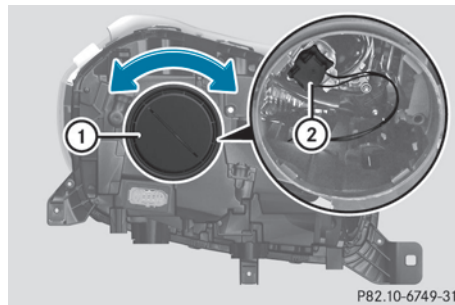
Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing

You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.



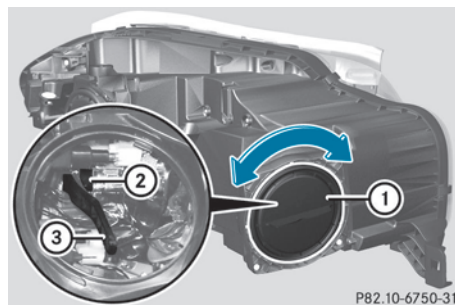
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Remove securing pin ② using a suitable tool.
- ▶ Slide cover ① up and remove it.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover ① again and slide it down until it engages.
- ▶ Insert securing pin ②.

Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 114).

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)

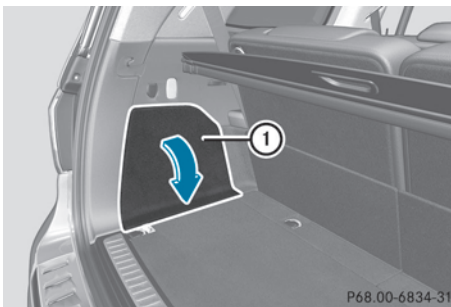


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.

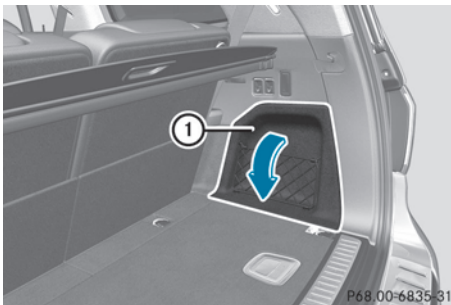
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ upwards and remove bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Simultaneously press bulb holder ② and pull lever ③ downwards.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the service flap



Left-hand service flap

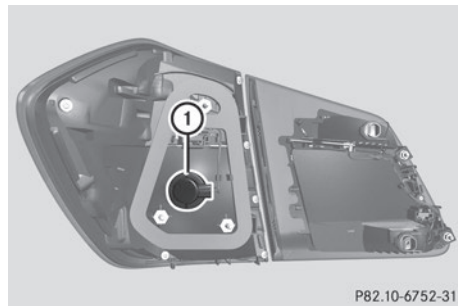


Right-hand service flap

You must open the service flap in the cargo compartment before you can change the bulbs in the brake lamp.

- ▶ **To open:** release service flap ① at the top, e.g. with a screwdriver, and swing it downward in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Right side: remove the first-aid kit beforehand and pull the parcel net down.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert service flap ①.

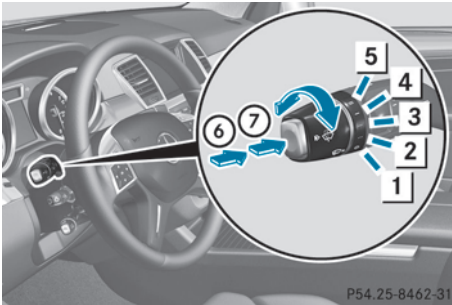
Brake lamp



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Open the service flap (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Take bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Close the service flap (▷ page 115).

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



Combination switch

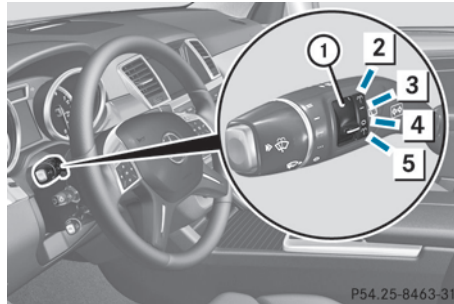
- 1 Windshield wiper off
- 2 Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- 3 Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4 Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 Continuous wipe, fast
- 6 Single wipe
- 7 To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the or position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and fall.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

- ① Rear window wiper switch
 - 2 To wipe with washer fluid
 - 3 To switch on intermittent wiping
 - 4 To switch off intermittent wiping
 - 5 To wipe with washer fluid
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (▶ page 131).
 - ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

- Never open the hood/tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield/rear window.
- Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield/rear window, the windshield/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

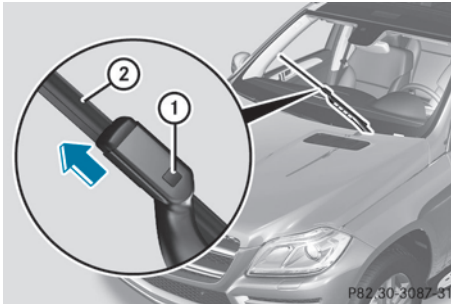
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

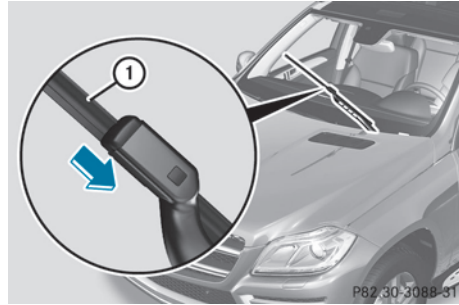
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



- ▶ Firmly press release knob (1) and pull wiper blade (2) upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

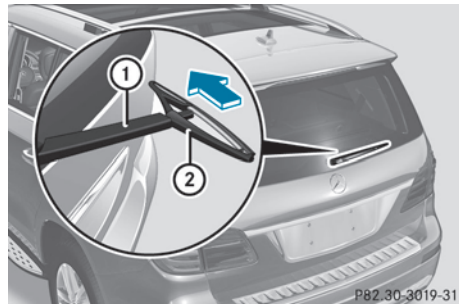
Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Position new wiper blade (1) in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the direction of the arrow. The wiper blade audibly engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing a wiper blade



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm (1) away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade (2) at a right angle to wiper arm (1).
- ▶ Hold wiper arm (1) and press wiper blade (2) in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade (2).

Installing a wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information	120
Overview of climate control systems	120
Operating the climate control systems	127

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

- i** The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust, and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

- i** It is possible that the dehumidification function of the climate control system may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey has been removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

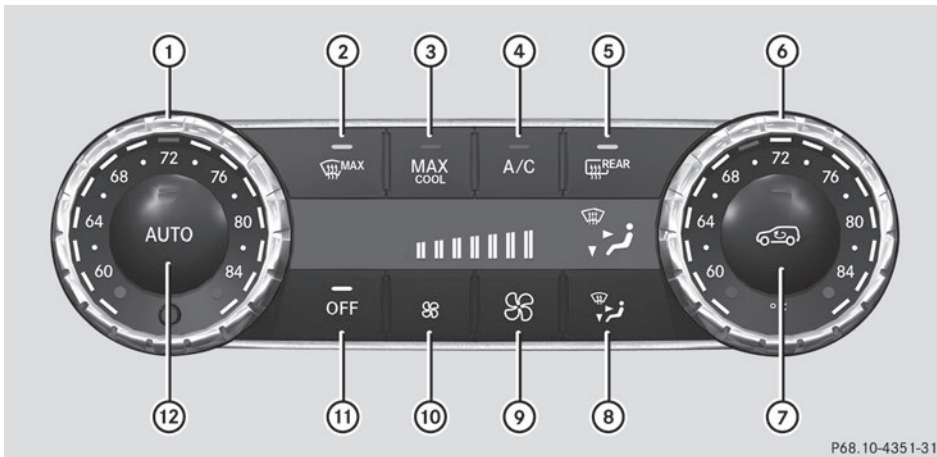
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated if the ignition is switched off. See the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Residual heat".

- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature.

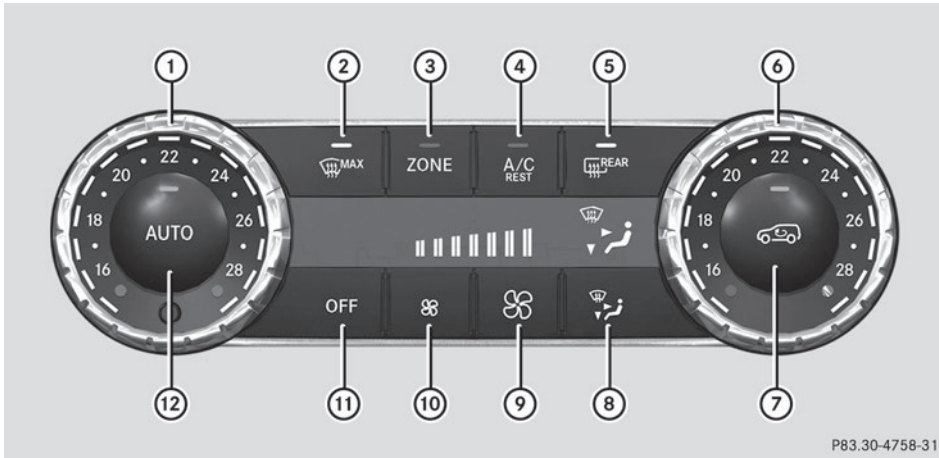
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



USA only

Front control panel

- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To defrost the windshield
- ③ To switch maximum cooling on/off
- ④ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right
- ⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode
- ⑧ To set the air distribution
- ⑨ To increase the airflow
- ⑩ To reduce the airflow
- ⑪ To switch climate control on/off
- ⑫ To set climate control to automatic



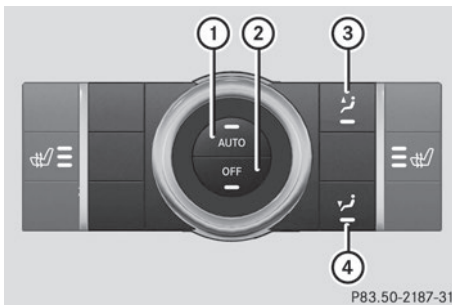
P83.30-4758-31

Climate control

Canada only

Front control panel

- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To defrost the windshield
- ③ To switch the ZONE function on/off
- ④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification or activate/deactivate the residual heating function
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right
- ⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode
- ⑧ To set the air distribution
- ⑨ To increase the airflow
- ⑩ To reduce the airflow
- ⑪ To switch climate control on/off
- ⑫ To set climate control to automatic

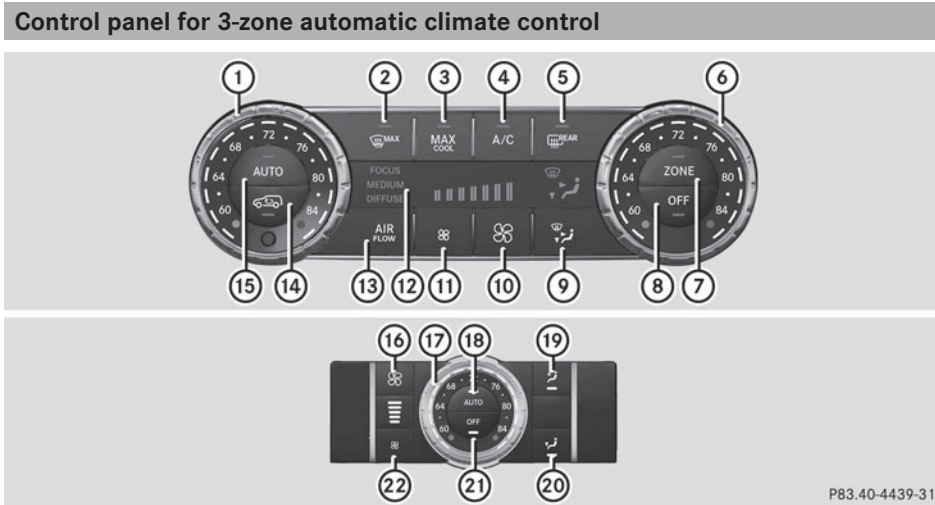


P83.50-2187-31

Rear control panel

- ① To set rear-compartment climate control to automatic
- ② To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off

- ③ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents
- ④ To direct the airflow through the footwell vents



USA only

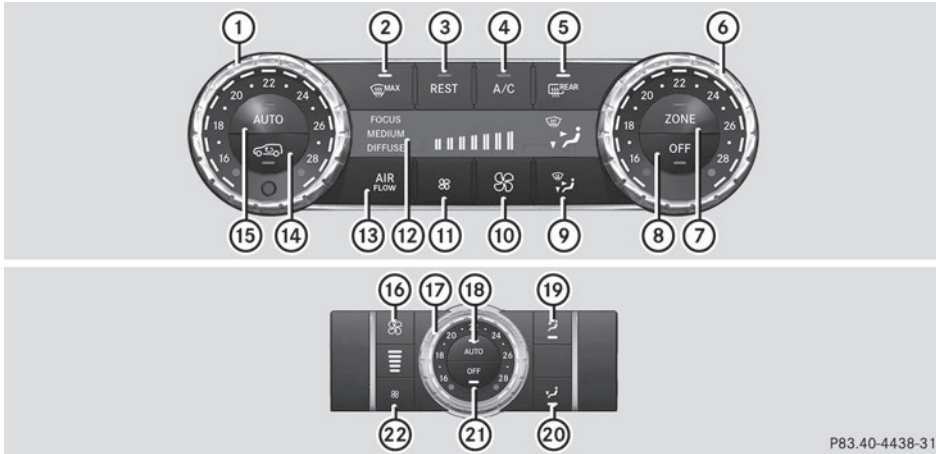
Front control panel

- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To defrost the windshield
- ③ To switch maximum cooling on/off
- ④ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right
- ⑦ To switch the ZONE function on/off
- ⑧ To switch climate control on/off
- ⑨ To set the air distribution
- ⑩ To increase the airflow
- ⑪ To reduce the airflow
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ To adjust the climate mode settings
- ⑭ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode
- ⑮ To set climate control to automatic

Rear control panel

- ⑯ To increase the airflow
- ⑰ To set the temperature
- ⑱ To set rear-compartment climate control to automatic

- ⑲ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents
- ⑳ To direct the airflow through the footwell vents
- ㉑ To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off
- ㉒ To reduce the airflow



P83.40-4438-31

Canada only

Front control panel

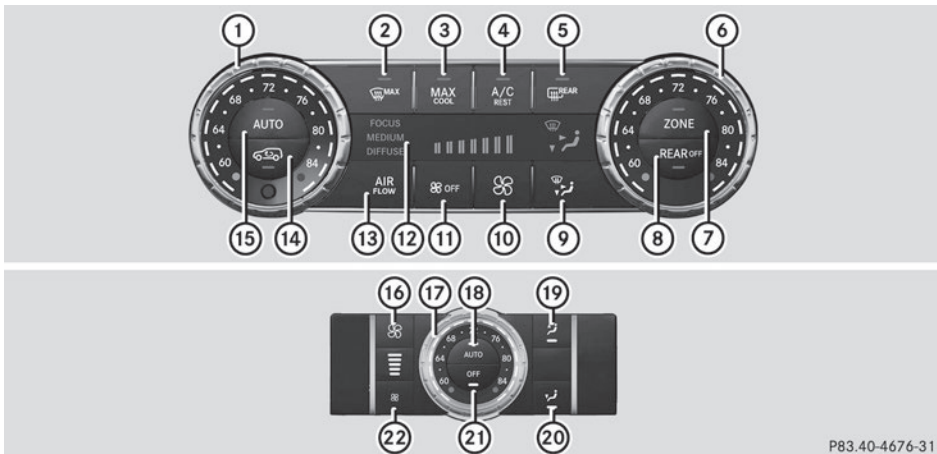
- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To defrost the windshield
- ③ To switch the residual heat function on/off
- ④ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right
- ⑦ To switch the ZONE function on/off
- ⑧ To switch climate control on/off
- ⑨ To set the air distribution
- ⑩ To increase the airflow
- ⑪ To reduce the airflow
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ To adjust the climate mode settings
- ⑭ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode
- ⑮ To set climate control to automatic

Rear control panel

- ⑯ To increase the airflow
- ⑰ To set the temperature
- ⑱ To set rear-compartment climate control to automatic

- ⑰ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents
- ⑱ To direct the airflow through the footwell vents
- ⑲ To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off
- ⑳ To reduce the airflow

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control with additional rear-compartment climate control



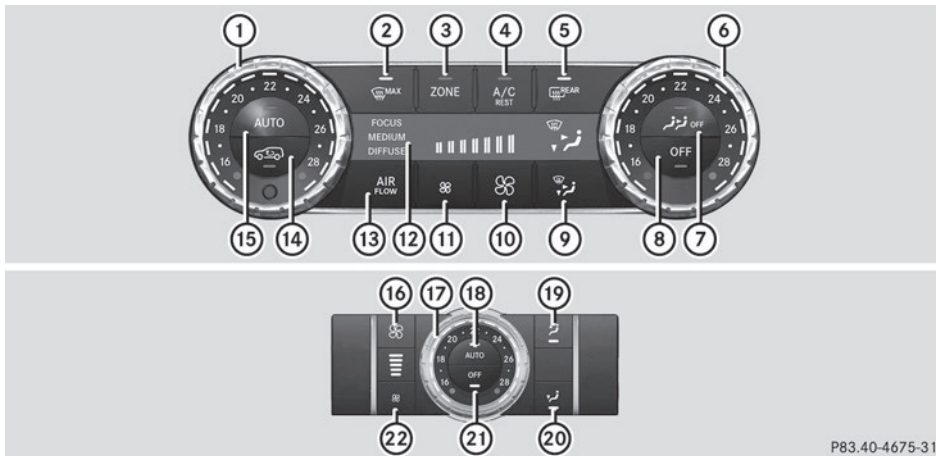
USA only

Front control panel

- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To defrost the windshield
- ③ To switch maximum cooling on/off
- ④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification or activate/deactivate the residual heating function
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right
- ⑦ To switch the ZONE function on/off
- ⑧ To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off
- ⑨ To set the air distribution
- ⑩ To increase the airflow
- ⑪ To reduce the airflow or switch off climate control
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ To adjust the climate mode settings
- ⑭ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode
- ⑮ To set climate control to automatic

Rear control panel

- ⑩ To increase the airflow
- ⑪ To set the temperature
- ⑫ To set rear-compartment climate control to automatic
- ⑬ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents
- ⑭ To direct the airflow through the footwell vents
- ⑮ To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off
- ⑯ To reduce the airflow



P83.40-4675-31

Canada only

Front control panel

- ① To set the temperature, left
- ② To defrost the windshield
- ③ To switch the ZONE function on/off
- ④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification or activate/deactivate the residual heating function
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right
- ⑦ To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off
- ⑧ To switch climate control on/off
- ⑨ To set the air distribution
- ⑩ To increase the airflow
- ⑪ To reduce the airflow
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ To adjust the climate mode settings
- ⑭ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode
- ⑮ To set climate control to automatic

Rear control panel

- ⑯ To increase the airflow
- ⑰ To set the temperature
- ⑱ To set rear-compartment climate control to automatic
- ⑲ To direct the airflow through the rear air vents
- ⑳ To direct the airflow through the footwell vents
- ㉑ To switch rear-compartment climate control on/off
- ㉒ To reduce the airflow

Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Switching climate control on/off
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Adjusting the climate mode settings
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- MAX COOL maximum cooling
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode
- Switching the residual heat function on/off
- Setting the air vents

Useful information	130
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	130
Driving	130
Automatic transmission	135
Refueling	137
Parking	141
Driving tips	142
Driving systems	144
Towing a trailer	181

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
 - Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
 - Change gear in good time.
 - Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.
- i** You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.
 - i** Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

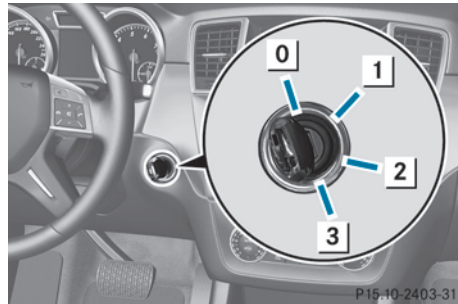
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! **AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions

SmartKey



- 0** To remove the SmartKey
 - 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
 - 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3** To start the engine
- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:
 - with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
 This can impair the functionality of the KEYLESS-GO key.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in the temperature-controlled cup holder (> page 243). Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO key will not be recognized.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey with the integrated KEYLESS-GO function must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

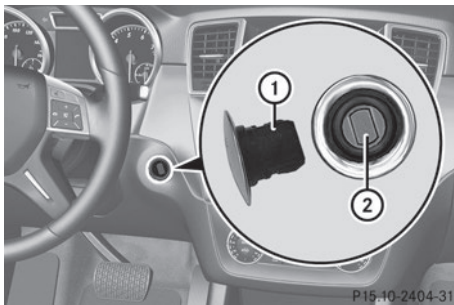
The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

i You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button and
- electrically powered equipment can be operated.

i The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for approximately three seconds.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after

starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 208).

► Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

i When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

Activating power supply

► If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

► Press Start/Stop button ① once. The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

i The power supply is switched off again if:

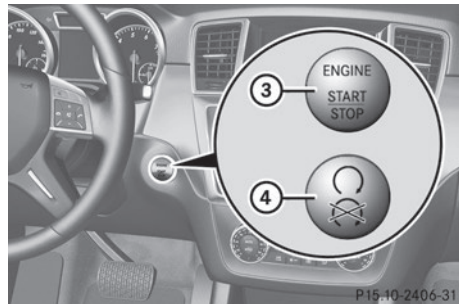
- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position.

Switching on the ignition

► Press Start/Stop button ① twice. The ignition is switched on.

i The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position.



Start/Stop button

③ USA only

④ Canada only

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.



- i Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- i** You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ **To start a gasoline engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131). The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 131) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

- i** You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **To start a gasoline engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131) once. The engine starts.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131) once. Preglow is activated and the engine starts.
- i** The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or

R, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** (> page 135).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake is automatically released. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

i It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT lever but the parking lock remains engaged.

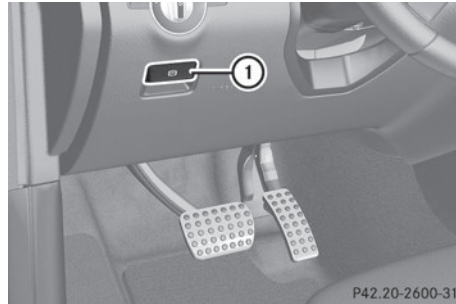
i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (> page 191).

i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle **1**.

The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains on.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever **1**.

The electric parking brake is released.

The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

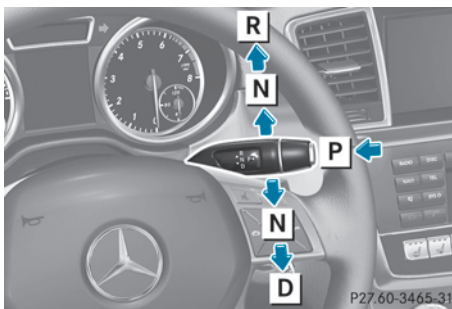
Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

- i** The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current

transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Engaging park position P
- Engaging park position P automatically
- Engaging reverse gear R
- Shifting to neutral N
- Engaging drive position D

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Important safety notes
- Transmission positions
- Changing gear
- Driving tips
- Program selector button
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program (AMG vehicles)
- Problems with the transmission

Manual drive program

General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

- i** As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M**, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Switching on the manual drive program

In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. You can see the currently selected drive program and which gear is engaged in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **AMG vehicles:** press the program selector button until **M** appears in the multifunction display; see Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package:** press the program selector button, see Digital Operator's Manual.

Shifting up (all vehicles except AMG vehicles)



- ▶ If corresponding gearshift recommendation ① appears in the multifunction display on the instrument cluster, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter, see the Digital Operator's Manual. The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

Shifting up (AMG vehicles)

- ❗ In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If the color in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the **UP** display message is shown, shift up a gear.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Kickdown
- Switching off the manual drive program

Transfer case

- ❗ Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

- ❗ Because ESP® is an automatic system, the engine and ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

- ❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump


nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.


WARNING


Vehicles with a diesel engine:


If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, exhaust system components could overheat without being noticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with gasoline. Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

 Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

 Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

 Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

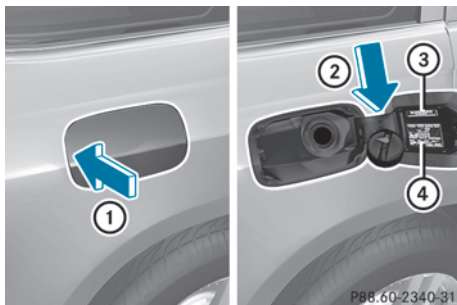
If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 319).

Refueling


Opening/closing the fuel filler flap

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 137).



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Fuel type to be used
- ④ Tire pressure table

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.



The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap

- ▶ Switch the engine off.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed". The driver's door can be closed again.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①. The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.


- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- i** Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.
- i** Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.
- i** If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. In addition, the  Check Engine warning lamp may light up (> page 208). A message appears in the multifunction display (> page 193). For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (> page 208).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of explosion or fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it immediately (> page 131). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEF (BlueTEC vehicles only)


Important notes on use

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent DEF.

When the supply of DEF is almost used up, the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the DEF supply drops to a minimum, the **Remaining Starts: 16** message is shown in the multifunction display.

If the **Remaining Starts: 16** message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the engine another 16 times. If DEF is not refilled, you will subsequently be **unable to start the engine**. Fill the DEF tank with approximately 1 gal (3.8 l) DEF. Have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

 If you drive the vehicle faster than 10 mph (16 km/h), the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message goes out after approximately one minute.

If the outside temperature is below 12 °F (-11 °C) it may be difficult to top up. If DEF is frozen and there is an active warning indicator, it may not be possible to add DEF.

Park the vehicle in a warmer place, e.g. in a garage, until DEF has become fluid again. It will then be possible to add DEF again. Alternatively, have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and DEF is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important safety notes on the refilling procedure

DEF is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- not poisonous
- colorless and odorless
- not flammable

When you open the DEF container, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released.

Ammonia vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. Coughing and watering of the eyes are possible.

Do not inhale ammonia vapors. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

DEF must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and must not be swallowed. Keep DEF away from children.

If you or other persons come into contact with DEF, observe the following:

- Rinse DEF from your skin immediately with soap and water.
- If DEF comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If DEF has been swallowed, rinse your mouth out immediately. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- Change out of clothing contaminated with DEF immediately.

! Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with DEF, and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

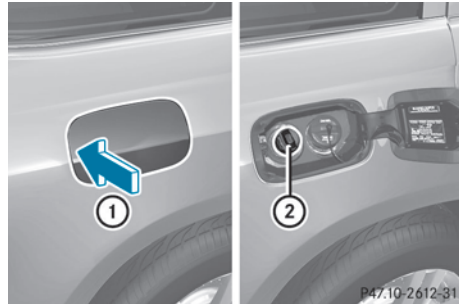
! The vehicle must be parked on level ground to fill the DEF tank. The DEF tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. This avoids false level readings. Filling the tank is not permitted if the vehicle is not parked on a level surface. There is a danger of overfilling, which could result in damage to components of the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment.

! Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with DEF immediately with water or remove DEF using a damp cloth and cold water. If the DEF has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. DEF residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

! DEF is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If DEF is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

For further information on DEF, see (▷ page 319).

Opening the DEF filler cap



The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn blue DEF filler cap ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
DEF filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.

DEF refill bottle

! Only screw on the DEF refill bottle hand-tight. It could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place DEF refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.

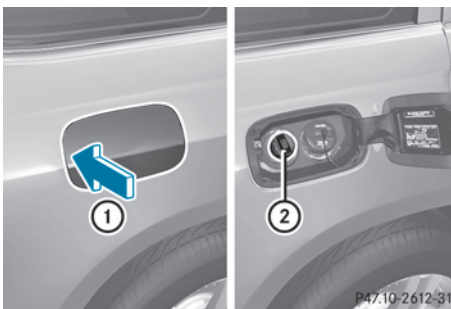
- ▶ Press DEF refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
The DEF tank is filled. This may take up to one minute.

i When DEF refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.

- ▶ Release DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn DEF refill bottle ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the protective cap onto DEF refill bottle ① again.

DEF refill bottles can be obtained at many gas stations or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refill bottles without a threaded cap do not provide overfill protection. DEF may leak if overfilled. Mercedes Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded seal. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Closing the DEF filler cap



- ▶ Mount DEF filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Drive faster than 10 mph (16 km/h).
The **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message goes out after approximately one minute.

i If the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message continues

to be shown in the multifunction display, you must add more DEF.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs are exposed to prolonged contact to parts of the exhaust system that heat up, they could ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

- !** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front axle of an empty vehicle must be secured, for example with a wheel chock.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the rear axle of a laden vehicle must be additionally secured, for example with a wheel chock.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine on vehicles with automatic transmission can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Electric parking brake

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving tips

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- General driving tips
- ECO display
- Braking
 - Important safety notes
 - Downhill gradients
 - Heavy and light loads
 - Wet roads
 - Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads
 - Servicing the brakes
 - AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes
- Driving on wet roads
- Winter driving
 - General notes
 - Driving with summer tires
 - Slippery road surfaces
- Off-road driving
 - General notes
 - Driving on sand
 - Tire ruts and gravel roads
 - Driving over obstacles
- Traveling uphill
 - Approach/departure angle
 - Maximum gradient-climbing capability
 - Hilltops
 - Driving downhill

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn when driving on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

Always drive on a steep incline in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle level is high, the vehicle center of gravity is raised. This could cause the vehicle to tip over more easily on uphill or downhill gradients. There is a risk of an accident.


Select the lowest possible vehicle level.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, for example, could get into the brakes. This could result in a reduced braking effect or in total brake failure and also in increased wear and tear. The braking characteristics change depending on the material ingressing the brakes. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you detect a reduced braking effect or grinding noises, have the brake system checked in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. Adapt your driving style to the different braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the likelihood of damage to the vehicle, which, in turn, can lead to failure of the mechanical assembly or systems. Adapt your driving style to suit the terrain conditions. Drive carefully. Have damage to the vehicle rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not switch to transmission position **N** when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep, drive backwards in reverse gear.

Checklist before driving off-road

 If the engine oil warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion, stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check the engine oil level. The engine oil warning lamp warning must not be ignored. Continuing the journey while the symbol is displayed could lead to engine damage.

▶ **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil level and add oil if necessary.

When driving on steep gradients, the engine oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.

▶ **DEF tank (BlueTEC vehicles):** check the level and top up if necessary (▷ page 139).

▶ **Tire-changing tool kit:** check that the jack is working and make sure you have the lug wrench, a robust tow cable and a folding spade in the vehicle.

▶ **Wheels and tires:** check the tire tread depth and tire pressure.


▶ Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tires.

▶ Replace any missing valve caps.

▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.

▶ **Rims:** dented or bent rims can result in a loss of tire pressure and damage the tire bead. Therefore, check your rims before driving off-road and replace them as required.

Checklist after driving off-road

 If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Deactivate DSR. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** lower the vehicle to a ride height suitable for the road conditions, e.g. to the highway/high-speed level.

- ▶ Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear license plates.
- ▶ Clean the wheels/tires with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- ▶ Clean the wheels, wheel housings and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.
- ▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- ▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tires, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- ▶ After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads/linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- ▶ If you detect strong vibrations after off-road travel, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the

vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ❗ Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road.

Important safety notes

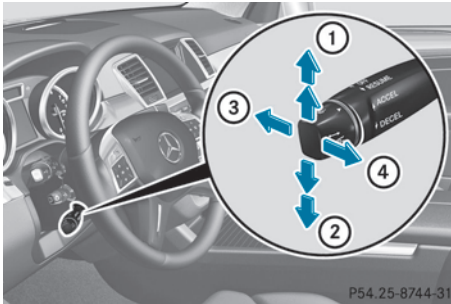
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activation conditions
- Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed
- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on

the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, your vehicle is braked in order to maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational; see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

i USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

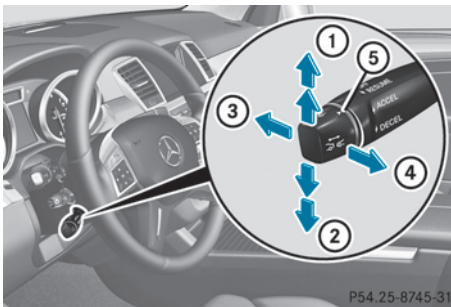
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- ⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.
- off-road program 2 must be deactivated (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package).
- DSR must be deactivated.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③ or press it up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever

up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, for example because it has changed lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

- ❗ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Passive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

- ▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③ or press it up ① or down ④.
- or
- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

- ❗ When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

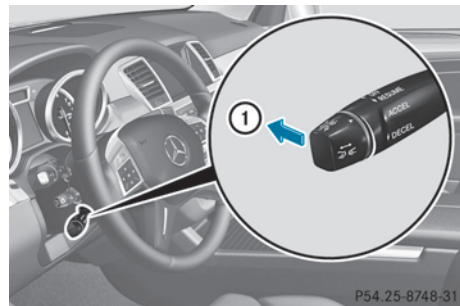
On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also automatically be shifted into position **P**.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message

in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- i** The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- i** DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you switch off the radar sensor system (> page 191)
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- you activate DSR
- you activate off-road program 2 on vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package
- the vehicle has skidded

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

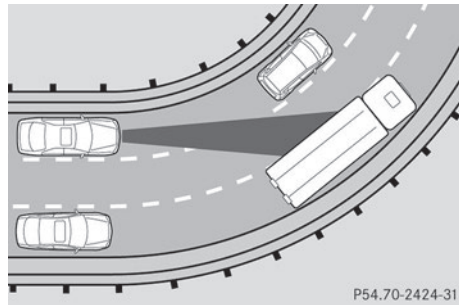
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- vehicles traveling on a different line
- other vehicles changing lanes
- narrow vehicles
- obstructions and stationary vehicles
- crossing vehicles

In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

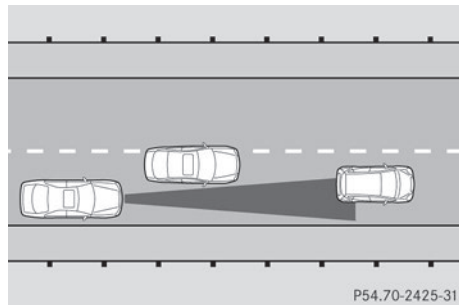
Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



P54.70-2424-31

The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

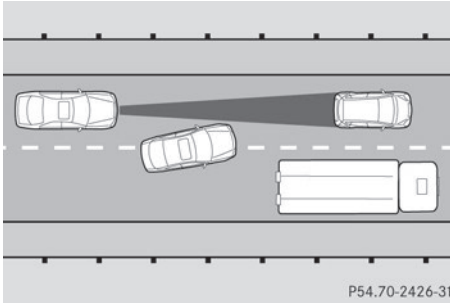
Vehicles traveling on a different line



P54.70-2425-31

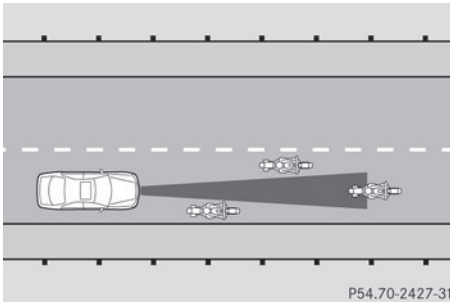
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



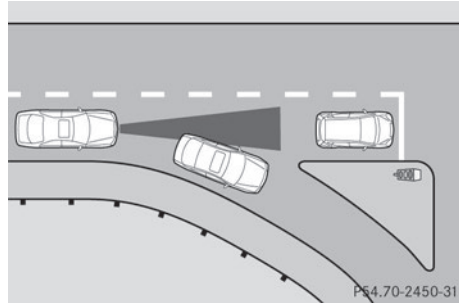
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



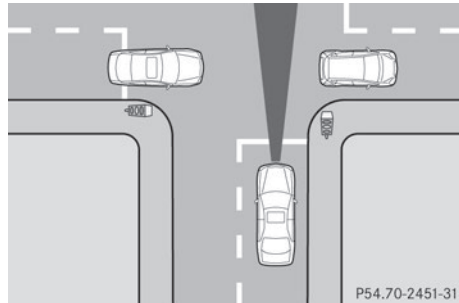
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

Level control (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)

Important safety notes

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle

to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

For information about driving off-road, see (> page 143).

WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

WARNING

When you drive with the vehicle raised, the driving characteristics could be impaired by the vehicle's raised center of gravity. The vehicle could rollover more easily, for example on a bend. There is a risk of an accident.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adjust your driving style.

WARNING

When you drive with the chassis lowered or raised, the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics can be significantly impaired. You could also exceed the permissible vehicle


height if the chassis is raised. There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the vehicle level before pulling away.

WARNING

Due to the high center of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and roll over in the event of an abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

 When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance. You will otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Basic settings

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected.

Select:

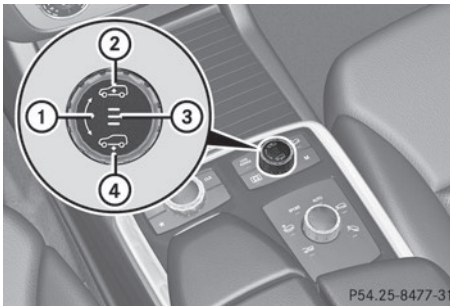
- highway/high-speed level for driving on normal roads
- off-road level 1 for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain
- off-road level 2 for driving on normal off-road terrain
- off-road level 3 for freeing the vehicle in particularly rough terrain at low speeds only

The individual vehicle levels differ from highway level as follows:

- highway level: +/-0 in (+/-0 mm)
- high-speed level: -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- off-road level 1: + 1.2 in (+ 30 mm)
- off-road level 2: + 2.3 in (+ 60 mm)
- off-road level 3: + 3.6 in (+ 90 mm)

Overview

! Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



- ① Selector wheel
- ② To raise the level
- ③ Indicator lamps
- ④ To lower the level

Off-road levels

General notes

- Only select off-road level 3 for driving off-road in particularly rough terrain.
- Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics.
- Do not drive at speeds above 12 mph (20 km/h).

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

- i** Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

P54.25-8477-31

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function
(▷ page 154).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until **HOLD** appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

i If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.

- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

i After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position **P**.

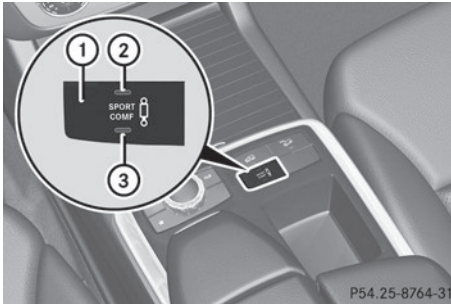
AIRMATIC package

General notes

AIRMATIC regulates the level of your vehicle. As well as level control (▷ page 155), your vehicle can be equipped with ADS (Adaptive Damping System) (▷ page 155) and ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM (▷ page 155).

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 181).

ADS (Adaptive Damping System)



Example: vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package

- ① Suspension tuning button
- ② Indicator lamp for sports tuning
- ③ Indicator lamp for comfort tuning

Active Curve System

The Active Curve System uses active stabilizers to optimize both driving comfort and vehicle agility. Depending on the ADS mode selected (> page 155), the Active Curve System also changes the setting.

If you select ADS comfort mode:

- rolling movement is reduced in the event of changing surface undulations
- the roll angle when cornering is reduced
- the driving style is agile

If you select ADS sport mode:

- the roll angle is reduced significantly
- the driving style is even more agile

Level control

Important safety notes

WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

WARNING

When you drive with the vehicle raised, the driving characteristics could be impaired by the vehicle's raised center of gravity. The vehicle could rollover more easily, for example on a bend. There is a risk of an accident.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adjust your driving style.

WARNING

When you drive with the chassis lowered or raised, the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics can be significantly impaired. You could also exceed the permissible vehicle height if the chassis is raised. There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the vehicle level before pulling away.

WARNING

Due to the high center of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and roll over in the event of an abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

! When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time.

Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance. You will otherwise damage the vehicle.

! When you raise the vehicle in such a way that not all wheels have contact with the ground, remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

! Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

General notes

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 143).

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

If you select ADS comfort mode (▷ page 155), the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level as the speed increases. As the vehicle speed decreases, the vehicle is raised back up to highway level.

If you select ADS sport mode (▷ page 155), the vehicle skips highway level and lowers directly to high-speed level depending on the basic setting (▷ page 156).

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

Basic settings (excluding AMG vehicles)

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected. Select raised level for off-road driving or highway/high-speed level for normal roads.

The individual vehicle levels differ from highway level as follows:

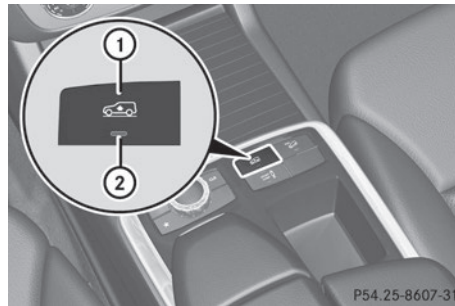
- highway level: +/-0 in (+/-0 mm)
- high-speed level: -0.6 in (-15 mm)
- raised level: +2.3 in (+60 mm)

Basic settings for AMG vehicles

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the AMG adaptive sport suspension setting selected. Select the raised level for off-road driving or highway/high-speed level for normal roads.

The raised level corresponds to a vehicle position raised by 50 mm compared with highway level in comfort mode.

Raised level



- ① Level control button
- ② Level control indicator lamp

Only select raised level if this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling may be affected.

Highway/high-speed level

- Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.

The vehicle automatically adjusts to highway level when you:

- drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h)
- drive between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for approximately 20 seconds

Depending on the ADS mode selected (> page 155), the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level at high speeds.

AMG adaptive sport suspension system

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vehicle level
- Rear axle level control
- Suspension tuning

Important safety notes

WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

WARNING

The vehicle is lowered if:

- you have selected the Comfort or Sport suspension tuning and
- lock the vehicle after switching off the engine

Persons in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you switch off the engine.

! The vehicle is lowered by approximately 10 mm if:

- you have selected the Sport or Comfort suspension tuning and
- you switch off the engine and then
- lock the vehicle

When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the curb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Vehicle level

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. Level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. This improves driving safety and fuel consumption.

The AIRMATIC package and ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM are always components of AMG adaptive suspension system (> page 154). Due to the sportier suspension settings compared to standard vehicles, the levels and speed thresholds for sinking and raising the vehicle are different.

In Comfort and Sport driving modes, after locking the vehicle it lowers to the Sport+ level. When locking the vehicle at the raised level, the vehicle does not lower.

The settings will remain stored after you switch off the engine. When starting the engine, the selected setting, e.g. AMG adaptive suspension system Comfort, is restored.

i The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level lowers; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

Suspension tuning

General notes

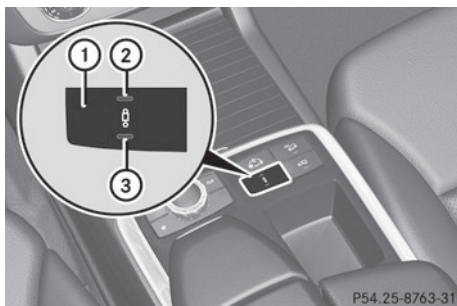
The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

Sport mode



The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ▶ Press button ① once.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected Sport mode.
The **AMG Ride Control SPORT** message appears in the multifunction display.

Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension tuning in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode preferably when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ③ and ② are off:

- ▶ Press button ① twice.
Indicator lamps ③ and ② light up. You have selected Sport + mode. The vehicle is lowered by 10 mm.
The **AMG Ride Control SPORT +** message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ② lights up:

- ▶ Press button ① once.
Second indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected Sport + mode. The vehicle is lowered by 10 mm.
The **AMG Ride Control SPORT +** message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort mode

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of freeway.

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ③ and ② go out.
You have selected Comfort mode. The vehicle is raised by 10 mm compared with Sport + suspension tuning.
The **AMG Ride Control COMFORT** message appears in the multifunction display.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When

maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

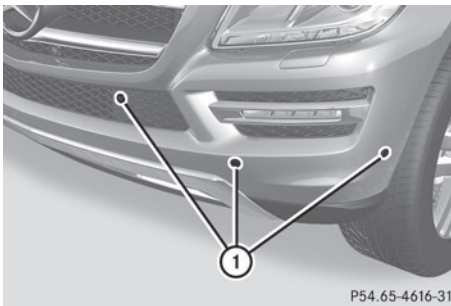
PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



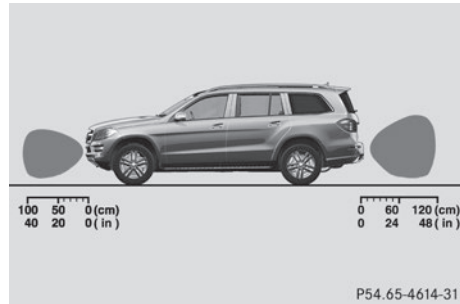
① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

Range of the sensors

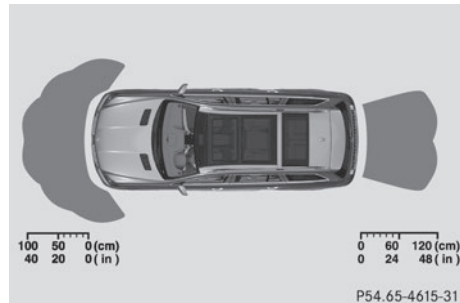
General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 260).

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40in (approx. 100cm)
Corners	Approx. 24in (approx. 60cm)

P54.65-4616-31

P54.65-4614-31

P54.65-4615-31

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48in (approx. 120cm)
Corners	Approx. 32in (approx. 80cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8in (approx. 20cm)
Corners	Approx. 6in (approx. 15cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Towing a trailer
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

Active Parking Assist**General notes**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking.

You may also use PARKTRONIC (> page 158).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking

and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range, Active Parking Assist may turn prematurely. You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

⚠ WARNING

Active Parking Assist merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering. If you do not brake there is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself when maneuvering and parking.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (> page 160) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- At any time, you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

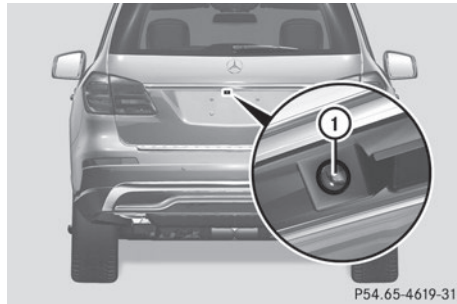
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Detecting a parking space
- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist
- Towing a trailer

Rear view camera

General notes



Rear view camera ① is in the handle on the tailgate.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

i The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light

- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

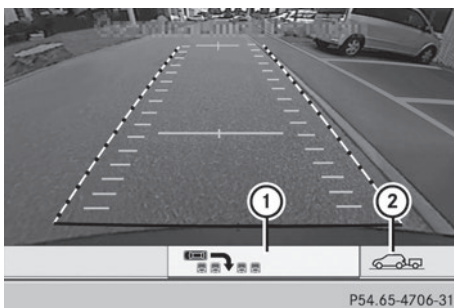
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera



- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the function "show rear view camera display" is selected in COMAND (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.
- ▶ **To change the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the COMAND controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer" (see the separate COMAND operating instructions). The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the rear view camera is deactivated if you:

- shift the transmission to position **P**
- drive 33 ft (10 m) forwards
- shift the transmission from **R** to another position after 15 seconds
- drive forwards at a speed of over 5 mph (10 km/h)

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function
- "Coupling up a trailer" function

360° camera (surround view)

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two cameras in the exterior rear view mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

The 360° camera images can be shown in full screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The seven split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and picture from the front camera (without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and trailer view (vehicles with trailer tow hitch)
- top view and pictures from the rearward facing mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and pictures from the forward facing mirror cameras (front wheel view)

i The top view and trailer view are available for vehicles equipped with a trailer tow hitch.

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from position **D** or **R** to **N**, you see the previous view in the COMAND display. The dynamic guidelines are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

The 360° camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. It cannot show objects in the following areas:

- under the front bumper
- very close to the front bumper
- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if you exit a heated garage in winter, resulting in a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this

event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera
- COMAND is switched on, see the separate COMAND operating instructions
- the **360° Camera** function is activated

Activating the 360° camera using the SYS button

- ▶ Press and hold the **sys** button for longer than 2 seconds, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- full screen display with the image from the front camera
- full screen display with the image from the rear camera

Activating the 360° camera with COMAND

- ▶ Press the **sys** button, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Select **System** by turning **⏸** the COMAND controller and press **⏸** to confirm.
- ▶ Select **360° Camera** and press **⏸** to confirm.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

For further information about the COMAND controller, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** setting is active in COMAND, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The COMAND display shows the area behind the vehicle in split screen:
 - vehicle with guide lines
 - top view of the vehicle

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the COMAND display
- Display with the PARKTRONIC display

Exiting 360° camera display mode

As soon as your vehicle exceeds a speed of 19 mph (30 km/h) with the function activated, the function switches off. The COMAND display switches back to the previously selected view. You can also switch the display by selecting the **☰** symbol in the display and pressing **⏸** the COMAND controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey details, e.g. time of day and length of journey

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 191).
- ▶ If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, it will not warn you until at least 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the **Attention Assist: Take a Break!** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Press the or button to confirm the message.

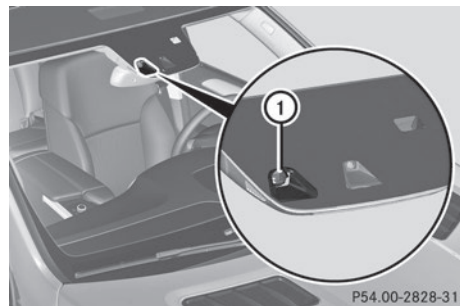
On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Night View Assist Plus

General notes



In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus

uses infrared light to illuminate the road. Night View Assist Plus camera ① picks up the infrared light and displays a monochrome image in COMAND. The image displayed in COMAND corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. If pedestrian recognition is activated, pedestrians recognized by the system are highlighted in the Night View Assist Plus display.

Light from the headlamps of oncoming vehicles does not affect the Night View Assist Plus display in the multifunction display. This is also the case if you cannot switch on the high-beam headlamps due to oncoming traffic.

- ① Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.

Important safety notes

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely on the Night View Assist Plus display. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Drive carefully and always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- on bends, on uphill gradients or downhill gradients


Pedestrian recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians are partially or entirely obscured by objects, e.g. parked vehicles
- the silhouette of the pedestrian in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections
- pedestrians do not contrast adequately from the background
- pedestrians are not in an upright position, e.g. sitting, squatting or lying

Activating Night View Assist Plus

Activation conditions

You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if:

- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- it is dark.
- the light switch is in the **AUTO** or  position.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

Switching on Night View Assist Plus

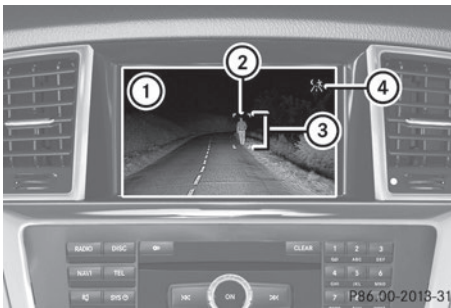


- ▶ Make sure that COMAND is switched on.
- ▶ Press button ①.
 - The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the COMAND display.

You can read about how to adjust the brightness of the COMAND display in the COMAND operating instructions.

- i** The infrared headlamps only switch on when the vehicle is being driven at speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working.

Pedestrian recognition



- ① Night View Assist Plus display
- ② Pedestrian recognized
- ③ Framing
- ④ Symbol for active pedestrian recognition

- i** Animals are not recognized by pedestrian recognition.

Night View Assist Plus is able to recognize pedestrians by typical characteristics, e.g. a silhouette in the shape of a person.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated
- you exceed a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- the surroundings are dark, e.g. when driving outside built-up areas without street lighting

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol ④ appears. If pedestrians are detected, they are highlighted with framing ③. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and

pedestrians cannot be gaged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians.

Fogged up or dirty windshield

If the windshield in front of the camera is fogged up or dirty on the inside or outside, the Night View Assist Plus display is affected.

- ▶ **To defrost:** check the automatic air conditioning settings (▷ page 127) and fold down the camera cover (▷ page 260).
- ▶ **To defrost the inside of the windshield:** fold down the camera cover (▷ page 260) and clean the windshield (▷ page 260).

Problems with Night View Assist Plus

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ► Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 116).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ► Clean the windshield (▷ page 260).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ► Replace the windshield.
	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ► Defrost the windshield (▷ page 127).
	The windshield is iced up. ► De-ice the windshield (▷ page 127).
	There is dirt on the inside of the windshield. ► Clean the inside of the windshield (▷ page 260).

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 168) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 170).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated and operational; see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be:

- activated (▷ page 191)
- operational

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

i USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

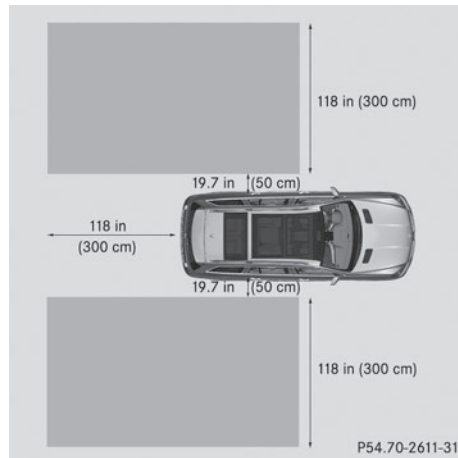
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

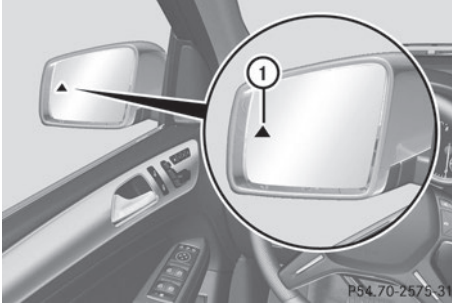
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the condition of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

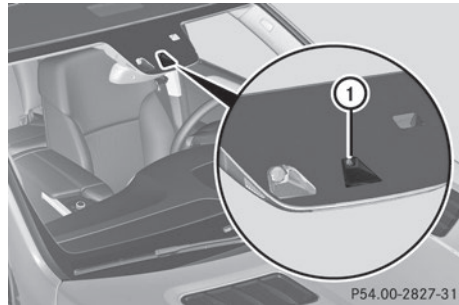
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Switching on Blind Spot Assist
- Towing a trailer

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera ① at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

If you select **km** on the on-board computer in the [Display Unit Speed-/Odometer](#) function (▷ page 191), Lane Keeping Assist is active starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the **miles** display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow

- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 145), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 171) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 174).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle which are behind the driver. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated and operational; see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

- i** USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.
- Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- i** Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.
- Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

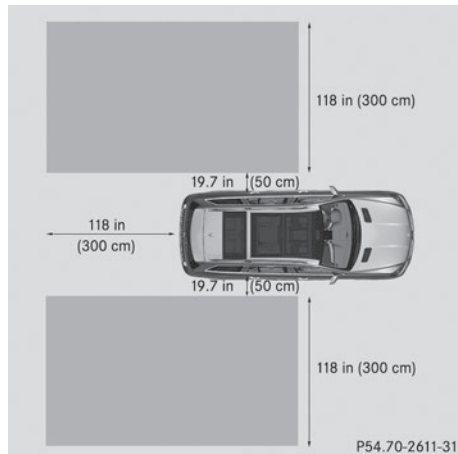
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. For this purpose, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

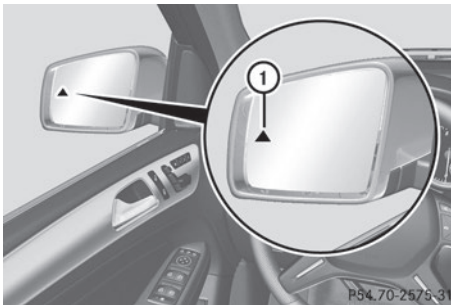
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the inner edge of your lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph

(30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

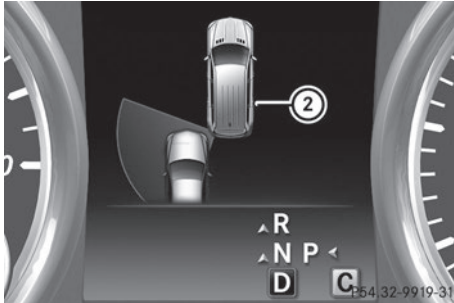
Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the off-road program is activated (vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package).
- off-road program 1 or 2 is activated (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package).

- the LOW RANGE off-road gear is activated (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package).
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

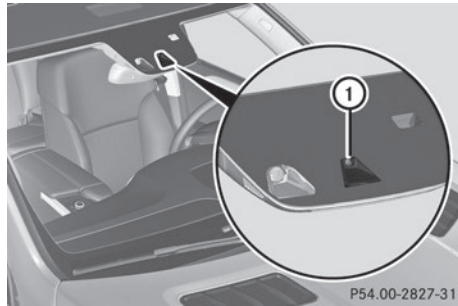
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information on:

- Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist
- Towing a trailer

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you select **km** in the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer:** function on the on-board computer(> page 191), Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the **miles** display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into

account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected

- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the roadway
- no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

WARNING

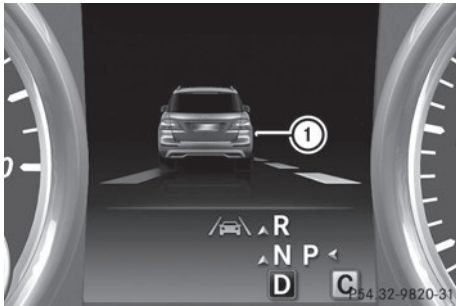
A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane. This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

i A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- the off-road program is activated (vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package).
- off-road program 1 or 2 is activated (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package).
- the LOW RANGE off-road gear is activated (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package).
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic situations or road users. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information on:

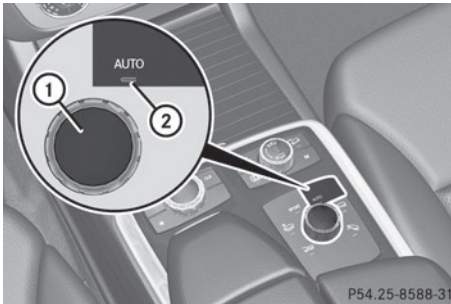
- Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Towing a trailer

On-road programs (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)

General notes

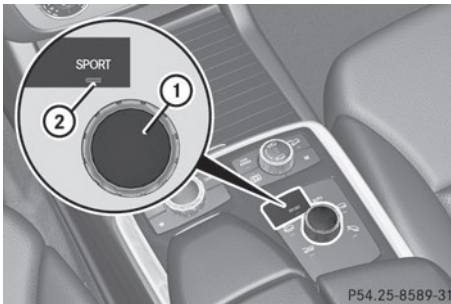
The on-road programs assist you during on-road driving and the off-road programs when driving off-road (▷ page 179).

AUTO program



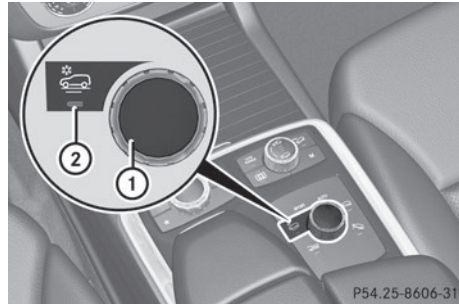
- ① On-road program selector wheel
- ② AUTO program indicator lamp

SPORT program



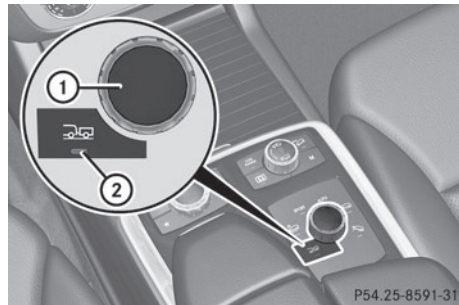
- ① On-road program selector wheel
- ② SPORT program indicator lamp

Snow program



- ① On-road program selector wheel
- ② Snow program indicator lamp

Trailer program



- ① On-road program selector wheel
- ② Trailer program indicator lamp

Off-road driving systems

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

- ⚠ Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All

wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 143).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Important safety notes

DSR assists you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed set on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or nonexistent.

DSR controls the set speed when it is active and the automatic transmission is in the **D**, **R** or **N** position. By accelerating or braking, you can always drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 143).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take

account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tire conditions. Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

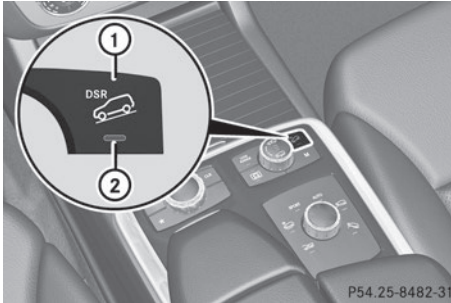
WARNING

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. If the wheels lose traction, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Never activate DSR on slippery road surfaces.

WARNING

If you drive faster than the set speed and activate DSR, the vehicle will decelerate on downhill gradients. If you do not know the set speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident. Decelerate the vehicle to the set speed before activating DSR. If you do not know what the stored set speed is, store the desired set speed again.

General notes

Example: vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package

- ① DSR button
- ② DSR indicator lamp

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Activating DSR
- Deactivating DSR
- Changing the set speed

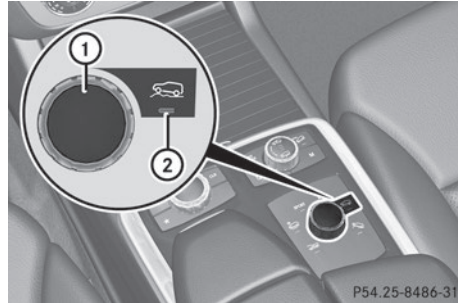
Off-road programs (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)

General notes

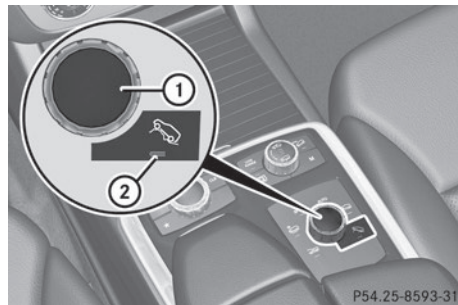
The off-road programs assist you in driving off-road. The engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose. ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are activated. An accelerator pedal curve suitable for the terrain is selected, i.e. the accelerator pedal must be depressed further to accelerate.

Do not use the off-road programs on roads that are snow-covered or icy or if you have mounted snow chains on your vehicle.

For information on driving off-road, see (▶ page 143).

Off-road program 1

- ① Selector wheel
- ② Off-road program indicator lamp 1

Off-road program 2

- ① Selector wheel
- ② Off-road program indicator lamp 2

LOW RANGE off-road gear (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you select the LOW RANGE off-road gear on a slippery road surface, the wheels could lose traction:

- if you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal when driving
- if off road ABS intervenes when braking

If the wheels lose traction, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

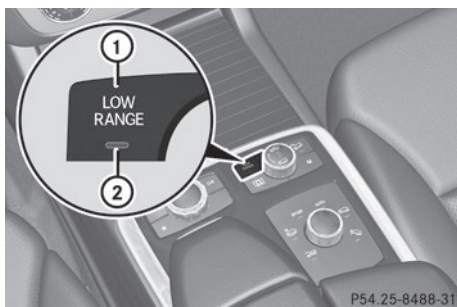
Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

Do not turn off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another position.

General notes

- ① LOW RANGE off-road gear button
- ② LOW RANGE off-road gear indicator lamp

The LOW RANGE off-road gear assists you in driving off-road and when fording. When LOW RANGE is engaged, the engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose.

From HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE

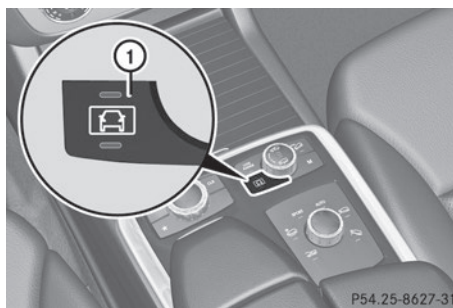
! Only change from LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE if:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **N**
- you are driving at a speed below 40 km/h

From LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE

! Only change from LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE if:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **N**
- you are driving at a speed below 70 km/h

ON&OFFROAD menu in the COMAND display (vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package)

You can display some driving systems, driving programs and additional information in the COMAND display.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that COMAND is activated, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press function button **①**.
The corresponding displays appear in the COMAND display:
 - level control
 - steering angle
 - vehicle's angle of inclination
 - uphill or downhill gradient in percentage
 - on-road/off-road program selected
 - condition of the differential lock for the transfer case
 - the LOW RANGE off-road gear is selected
 - condition of the LOW RANGE off-road gear
 - the on-road trailer program is selected

Towing a trailer

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you install a ball coupling other than the one delivered with the vehicle, the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Only install the ball coupling delivered with the vehicle or a ball coupling that is designed to meet your trailer towing requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident. Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING


If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

WARNING

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

 Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in the vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, the trailer and the vehicle

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 327).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds

- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning radius

This could impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

General notes

- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country. This lowers the risk of an accident.
- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle. Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- If you no longer need the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess. This will reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling.

- i** When towing a trailer, set the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 300).

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 158) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 168) are only available with limitations, or not at all.

You will find installing dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 326).

Driving tips

- i** Observe the information on ESP® trailer stabilization (▷ page 80) and on pulling away with a trailer (▷ page 134).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permissible speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See "Technical data" to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 327). If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph (100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

Use the left-hand paddle shifter to shift into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

- i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.
 - Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
 - Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
 - The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine and, consequently, the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decreases with increasing altitude.

Installing the ball coupling

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not installed and secured correctly it can become detached while the vehicle is in motion and fall onto the road. There is a risk of accident and injury.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING

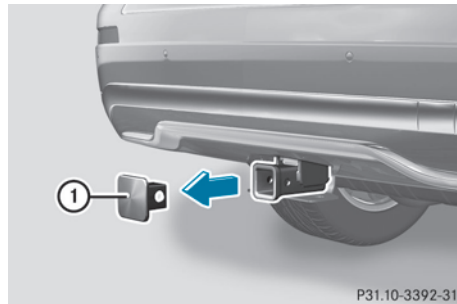
If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING

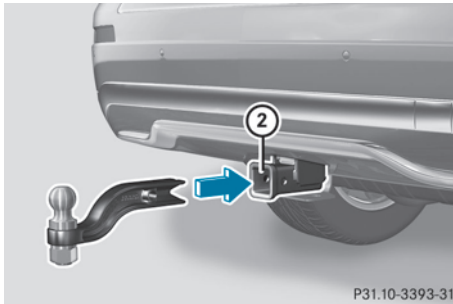
If the ball coupling is not installed and secured correctly the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling installation instructions. Make sure that the ball coupling is installed and secured correctly before every journey.

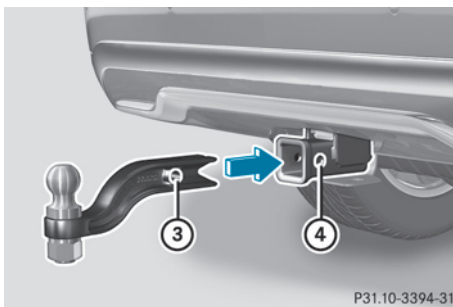


Cover cap

- ▶ Pull protective cap ① in the direction of the arrow, out of the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Place protective cap ① in the ball coupling recess.

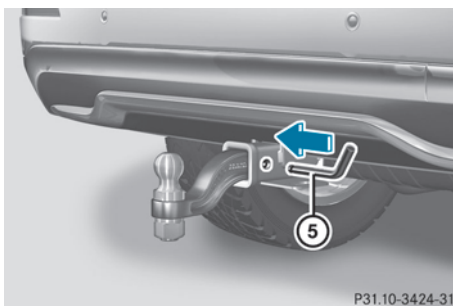


Ball coupling recess



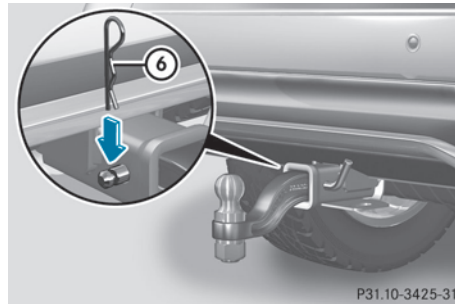
Holes in the ball coupling and ball coupling recess

- ▶ Insert the ball coupling horizontally into ball coupling recess (2) in the direction of the arrow until the holes in ball coupling (3) are in line with the holes in ball coupling recess (4).



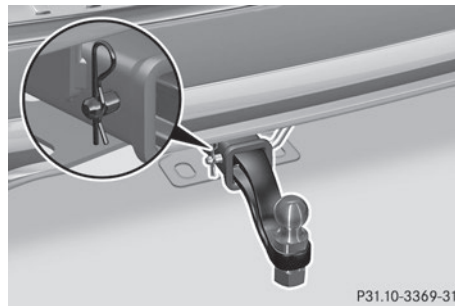
Bolt

- ▶ Slide bolt (5) into the hole in the ball coupling recess and the ball coupling to the stop.



Bolt and spring cotter

- ▶ Secure the bolt using spring cotter (6).



Correctly installed and secured ball coupling

- ▶ Check the ball coupling, bolt and spring cotter for correct installation.

If the ball coupling cannot be correctly mounted, remove the ball coupling. Under these circumstances, the ball coupling must not be used for trailer towing.

If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it. If the ball coupling can still not be installed (locked) after it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer tow hitch must then not be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation cannot be guaranteed.

Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coupling up a trailer

- ⚠ Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system

of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** select highway level.
- ▶ **Vehicles with ADS:** set ADS to **AUTO** or **COMF**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical connections.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

- i** Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: with a trailer attached, the vehicle will always remain at highway level. When coupling up a trailer, please observe the following:
- Unless highway level has been set manually, the vehicle is automatically lowered to highway level. This is the case if a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) is reached.
 - High-speed level is not available.

These restrictions apply to all accessories powered through a connection to the trailer power socket of your vehicle, e.g. a bicycle carrier.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- Safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

Leave enough play in the chains to make tight cornering possible.

- A separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- A safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information. Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- In order to accumulate driving experience and accustom yourself to the new handling characteristics, practice the following at a location where there is no traffic:
 - Cornering
 - Stopping
 - Backing up
- Before driving, check:
 - the trailer tow hitch
 - the safety switch for braked trailers
 - the safety chains
 - electrical connections
 - the lights
 - the wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer has electronically controlled brakes, pull away carefully. Brake manually using the brake controller and check whether the brakes function correctly.

- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check that the cargo is securely fastened and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.

- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission repeatedly shifts between gears on uphill or downhill gradients, shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter. A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect. Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system. Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

Decoupling a trailer

WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is lowered as soon as you disconnect the trailer cable. This could result in your limbs or those of other people that are between the vehicle body and tires or underneath the vehicle being trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel housings or under the vehicle when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- ❗ Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Detach the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Permissible trailer loads and drawbar loads

Weight specifications

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer.

You will find installing dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 326).

Permissible noseweight

You will find installing dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 326).

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight is exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. When calculating how much weight the vehicle and trailer may carry, pay attention to the respective lowest values.

- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.
- i** Mercedes-Benz recommends a trailer load where the trailer drawbar noseweight accounts for 8% to 15% of the trailer's permissible gross weight.
- i** The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar load for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To check that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (including the driver, passengers, and cargo with a fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weighbridge.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar load.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Remove the spring cotter.
- ▶ Remove the bolt from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.

Information on cleaning and care of the trailer tow hitch can be found at (▷ page 260).

Storing the ball coupling

WARNING

Do not carry the ball coupling in the vehicle interior if it is not secured.

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Trailer power supply

Useful information	190
Important safety notes	190
Displays and operation	190
Menus and submenus	191
Display messages	193
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	208

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the

multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident. For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (> page 39).

Displays and operation

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

Operating the on-board computer

Overview










- ① Multifunction display
- ② Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
- ③ Right control panel

- ④ Left control panel
- ⑤ Back button






► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



Left control panel

	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
	
	Press briefly:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
	Press and hold:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
	• Adjusts the volume
	
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions • Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (> page 190).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions)
- **Audio** menu
- **Tel** menu (telephone)
- **DriveAssist** menu (assistance)
- **Serv** menu
- **Sett.** menu (settings)
- **ON&OFFROAD** menu
- **AMG** menu in AMG vehicles

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety and their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.



Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (> page 153) and parking (> page 141).

Hiding display messages








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 Messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 Messages**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages






Currently
Unavailable See
Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Possible causes are:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).
If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:





- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.








Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

The **BRAKE** (USA only)/ (Canada only), ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p> Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages





Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.




- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

EBD



Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.




 **WARNING**



The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.









The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 141). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Vehicles without the Active Driving Assistance package: Adaptive Brake Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensor in the bumper is dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Adaptive Brake Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 141). ► Clean the bumpers (> page 260). ► Restart the engine. ► AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (> page 79).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Vehicles with the Active Driving Assistance package: PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141). ► Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (▷ page 260). ► Restart the engine. ► AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 79).
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Vehicles without the Active Driving Assistance package: Adaptive Brake Assist is faulty. The distance warning function may also have failed. Vehicles with the Active Driving Assistance package: PRE-SAFE® Brake is faulty. BAS PLUS or the distance warning function may also have failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Further information on occupant safety (▷ page 49).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Rear Center Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the rear center. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages

Front Passenger
Airbag Disabled
See Operator's
Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey, even though:

- an adult
or
- a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat

If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.

 **WARNING**

The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141).
- Switch the ignition off.
- Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.
- Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following:


Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:

- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger air bag (► page 55).
- the [Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual](#) or [Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual](#) display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.
- Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.

If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.


If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.






- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <p>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (► page 55). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Engine


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141). ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).</p>



Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Drive More Slowly</p>	<p>You cannot change the vehicle level. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. • you are towing a trailer. • the trailer-coupling socket is being used, e.g. for a bicycle rack. <p>► Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package (► page 151) • Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package (► page 155) <p>► Observe the notes on towing a trailer (► page 181).</p>
 <p>Compressor Is Cooling</p>	<p>You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes.</p> <p>► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level.</p> <p>► Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.</p> <p>► Allow the compressor to cool down.</p> <p>When the compressor has cooled down, the display message disappears. The vehicle then continues rising to the selected level.</p>
 <p>Malfunction</p>	<p>AIRMATIC is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Drive as appropriate for the current vehicle level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).</p> <p>► Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Max. Speed 12 mph</p>	<p>You are exceeding the speed permissible for the selected off-road level.</p> <p>In addition, the vehicle level display appears between the vehicle icon and the display message, and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle could tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics.</p> <p>► Only make slight steering movements and avoid fast steering movements.</p> <p>► Do not exceed 12 mph (20 km/h) until the vehicle has reached off-road level 2.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The Active Curve System is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics are severely impaired. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. ► Avoid sudden acceleration in tight bends and fast steering movements. ► Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p> Lowering Max. Speed 12 mph</p>	<p>The vehicle is being lowered from off-road level 3 to off-road level 2. The display message informs you of the maximum speed permissible for off-road level 3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not exceed 12 mph (20 km/h) until the vehicle has reached off-road level 2.
<p> Differential Lock Sys. Malfunction</p>	<p>The differential lock is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Differential Locking Sys. Cooling Down Please Wait</p>	<p>The differential lock is too hot and has been disengaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Allow the differential lock to cool down. The differential lock reengages as soon as it has cooled down.
<p>LOW RANGE Stop Apply Parking Brake</p>	<p>A gearshift process has been canceled. LOW RANGE is in the neutral position. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Apply the electric parking brake. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Repeat the gearshift process.
<p>LOW RANGE Malfunction To Park, Apply Brake</p>	<p>LOW RANGE is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ► When parking, secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141). ► Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 25 mph	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ► Drive more slowly. The gear change is made.
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 40 mph	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ► Drive more slowly. The gear change is made.
LOW RANGE Shift to Position N Briefly	You have reduced the vehicle speed, but the automatic transmission is not in position N . ► Briefly shift the automatic transmission to position N .
LOW RANGE Shifting Canceled Please Reactivate	The gearshift process has been canceled. ► Repeat the gearshift process.

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 263). ► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 287).
Check Tires	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 263). ► Check the tire pressure (► page 287). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
<p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p> 	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p>WARNING</p> <p>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 263).

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The tailgate is open.</p> <p>WARNING</p> <p>When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open.</p> <p>There is a risk of poisoning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the tailgate.
	<p>The hood is open.</p> <p>WARNING</p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141). ► Close the hood.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Wiper Malfunctioning	The windshield wipers are malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning	The hazard warning lamps are faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster


General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.







Safety



Seat belts



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 63). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 63). The warning lamp goes out.









Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. <p>The warning lamp goes out.</p>
<p> The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (► page 63). <p>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</p> <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. <p>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</p>






Safety systems





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141). ► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. For this reason, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, the HOLD function, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, the HOLD function, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <p>► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.</p> <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, the HOLD function, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also not available. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>  </p> <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. For this reason, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, the HOLD function, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also not available. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP[®] or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP[®]. <p>In rare cases (► page 78), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®].</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®] is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP[®] is switched off, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP[®]. <p>In rare cases (► page 78), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP[®] cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, the HOLD function, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP[®] trailer stabilization are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD, hill start assist, crosswind driving assistance and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System).</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about SRS, see (► page 49).</p>

Engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 141). ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 257). ► If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning function warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Be prepared to brake immediately.► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <p>Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 145). Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 81). Further information on the distance warning function (▷ page 75).</p>

Tires	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141). ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 263). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 287). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	220
General notes	220
Important safety notes	220
Declarations of conformity	221
Information on copyright	221
Function restrictions	222
COMAND operating system	222
Online and Internet functions	230

Useful information

- i** These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

General notes

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operating your COMAND and the online and Internet functions. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operating your COMAND. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident. Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

i USA only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1) These devices may not cause interference, and
- 2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1) These devices may not cause interference, and
- 2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>.

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth® SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

- the system settings
- the online and Internet functions
- the Digital Operator's Manual

You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding function buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display
- using the remote control

COMAND operating system

Overview



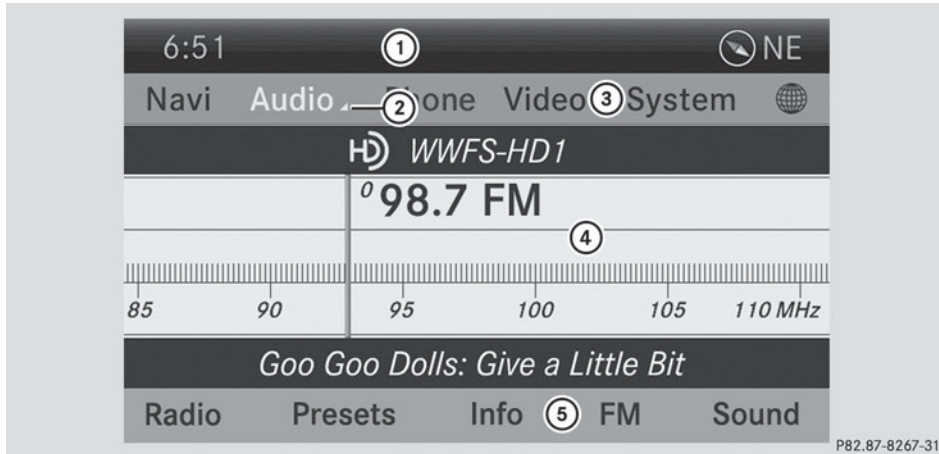
- ① COMAND display (▷ page 223)
- ② COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive or DVD changer
- ③ COMAND controller (▷ page 228)

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio function
- the telephone function
- the video function

COMAND display

Display overview




P82.87-8267-31


Example display for radio

①	Status bar	Shows the time and the current settings for telephone operation.
②	Calls up the audio menu	Highlights the active Audio main function. The triangle indicates that this main function has a selectable submenu.
③	Main function bar	You can call up the desired main function from the main function bar. When the main function is activated, it is identifiable by the white lettering.
④	Display/selection window	Shows the content of the active Audio main function in radio mode.
⑤	Radio menu bar	Shows the other functions of the active Audio main function in radio mode.

Menu overview

Navi	Audio	Telephone	Video	System	Symbol 
Route settings	FM/AM radio (using HD Radio™)	Telephone	Video DVD	Calls up the system menu	Calls up the Digital Operator's Manual
Map settings	Satellite radio	Address book	Aux		Calls up COMAND and Internet
Personal points of interest	Disc				Calls up the weather service SIRIUS Weather
Messages (street name announcements, acoustic information during calls, audio fadeout, reserve fuel level)	Memory Card				Calls up the Mercedes-Benz Mobile website
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activates/deactivates alternative routes	MUSIC REGISTER				
Avoids an area	USB storage device				
SIRIUS service	Bluetooth Audio				
Map version	Media Interface				
	Aux				

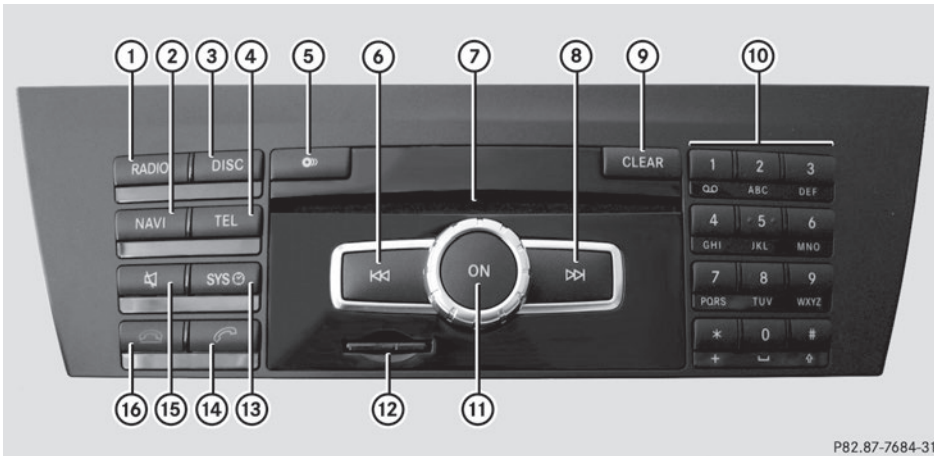
System menu overview

System	Time	SplitView	Consumption	Seat	Display off
Display settings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Switches the automatic time settings on/off	Operates COMAND functions from the passenger side	Calls up the fuel consumption display	Changes the driver/ front-passenger seat settings	Switches off the display
Text reader speed	Sets the time zone				
Voice-operated control settings	Switches to summer time				
Rear view camera	Manual time setting				
Language	Sets the time/date format				
Favorites button					
Activates/ deactivates Bluetooth®					
Automatic volume adjustment					
Imports/exports data					
Resets COMAND					
 Delete your personal data using this function, for example before selling your vehicle.					

If equipped with the rear view camera: when the function is activated and COMAND is switched on, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.



i If the **360° Camera** menu item is displayed, **Display Off** can be called up under System.

COMAND control panel



P82.87-7684-31

	Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode Switches wavebands Switches to satellite radio	
②	Switches to navigation mode Shows the menu system	
③	Press DISC repeatedly <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switches to the audio CD, audio DVD and MP3 mode • Switches to memory card mode • Switches to MUSIC REGISTER • Switches to USB storage device mode • Switches to Media Interface or audio AUX mode • Switches to Bluetooth® audio mode 	
④	Calls up the telephone basic menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface 	

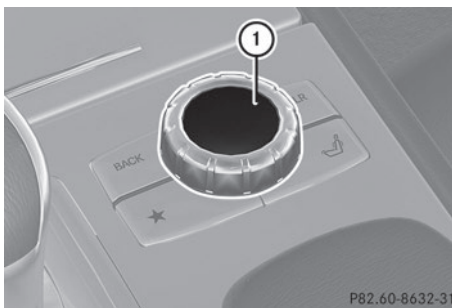
	Function	Page
⑤	Load/eject button  Single DVD drive  DVD changer	
⑥	Selects stations via the station search function Rewinds Selects the previous track	
⑦	Disc slot <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loads CDs/DVDs • Ejects CDs/DVDs • Updates the digital map 	
⑧	Selects stations via the station search function Fast forward Selects the next track	
⑨	Clear button <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deletes characters • Deletes an entry 	

	Function	Page
⑩	Number pad <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selects stations via the station presets • Stores stations manually • Mobile phone authorization • Telephone number entry • Sends DTMF tones • Character entry • Selects a location for the weather forecast from the memory # Displays the current track being played * Selects stations by entering the frequency manually * Selects a track	
⑪	Switches COMAND on/off Adjusts the volume	

	Function	Page
⑫	SD memory card slot	
⑬	Calls up the system menu	
⑭	Accepts a call Dials a number Redials Accepts a waiting call	
⑮	Switches the sound on or off Switches the hands-free microphone on/off Cancels the text message read-aloud function Switches off navigation announcements	
⑯	Rejects a call Ends an active call Rejects a waiting call	

COMAND controller

Overview



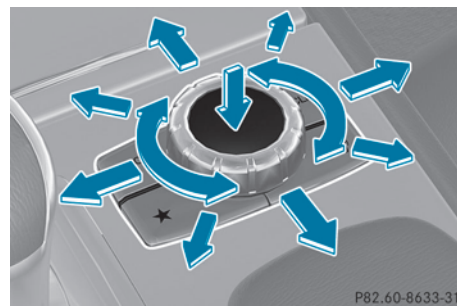
① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can:






- call up menus or lists
- scroll within menus or lists and
- exit menus or lists

Operation







Example: operating the COMAND controller

The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held 
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or backwards 
- slid diagonally 

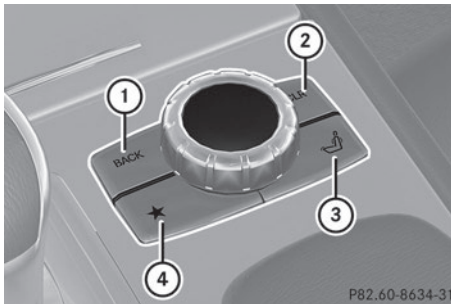
Example of operation

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button.
Radio mode is activated.
- ▶ Select **Radio** by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.
- ▶ Confirm **Station List** by pressing .
The station list appears.

Buttons on the COMAND controller

Overview



- ① Back button (▷ page 229)
- ② Clear button (▷ page 229)
- ③ Seat function button
- ④ Favorites button

i If your vehicle is not equipped with the seat function button, it features two favorites buttons.

i For AMG vehicles: the COMAND Controller is configured with buttons ① and ②.

Back button

You can use the **BACK** button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

- ▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the **BACK** back button.
COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.
- ▶ **To call up the basic display:** press and hold the **BACK** back button.
COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button


- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the **CLR** clear button.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the **CLR** clear button.

Seat function button

You can use the  button to call up the following seat functions:

- Multicontour seat (with 4-way lumbar support)
- Active multicontour seat (dynamic seat and massage function)
- Balance (seat heating distribution)

Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions to the  favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

Online and Internet functions

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Online and Internet functions
- Google™ local search
- Destination/route download
- Weather display
- Internet

General notes

Conditions for access

To use COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

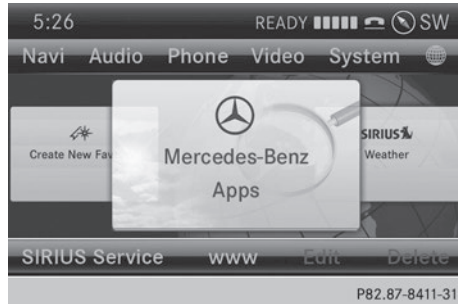
Priority of connections: an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. Therefore, you cannot establish an Internet connection during a service call.

- i** The availability of individual COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.
- i** The terms of use are shown when COMAND Online is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.
- i** Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

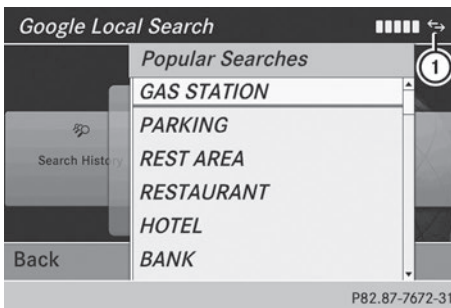
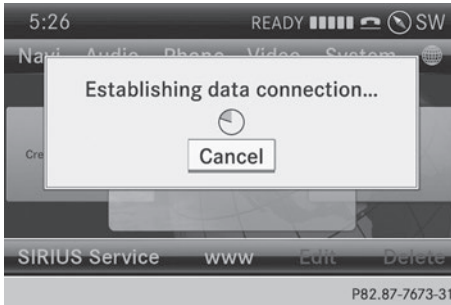
Establishing/ending the connection

Establishing the connection



Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (▷ page 230).

- ▶ **Option 1:** select the icon in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm. The carousel view appears.
- ▶ Turn or slide the COMAND controller until the **Mercedes-Benz Apps** panel or a favorite is brought to the front, if these have been previously created.
- ▶ **Option 2:** enter a web address (▷ page 232).



- ▶ For both options, press the COMAND controller.

The Internet connection is established. An active Internet connection is identified with symbol ①. The example shows the menu in the Google™ Local Search function.

- ▶ **To cancel the connection:** while the connection is being established, confirm **Cancel** by pressing .

or

- ▶ Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending the connection

You cannot end the connection yourself. The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

- The button is inoperative.

Internet radio

General notes

A good Internet connection is required to transmit audio data efficiently. To ensure the best-possible reception, your mobile phone should be connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the phone bracket (optional).

Bear in mind that a relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using the Internet radio. An average 128 kbit per second data transfer rate can transfer 56 MB of data in one hour.

The data transfer rate of a station is displayed while receiving data.

Calling up the Internet radio



- ▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

The carousel view appears.



- ▶ Bring the **Internet Radio** panel to the front by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm. The Internet radio menu appears.

Searching for stations

- ▶ Select **Search** in the Internet radio menu. A list with search criteria appears.
- ▶ Select criterion and press to confirm.



- ▶ For example as a search criterion, you can set an Internet radio station that is located close to your navigation destination.

Connecting to a station



- ▶ Search for a station (> page 231).
- ▶ Select  (play) in the Internet radio menu and press  to confirm. The call is placed.

If the data stream is interrupted, an automatic attempt is made to re-establish the connection.

Manually re-establishing a connection

- ▶ Select  (play) again in the Internet radio menu and press  to confirm.

Ending data transfer:

- ▶ Select  (stop) in the Internet radio menu and press  to confirm.

or

- ▶ Change to another audio source, for example **Disc**.

If you change to a main function that is not an audio source, e.g. navigation, the data connection remains on. You can continue listening to the set station.

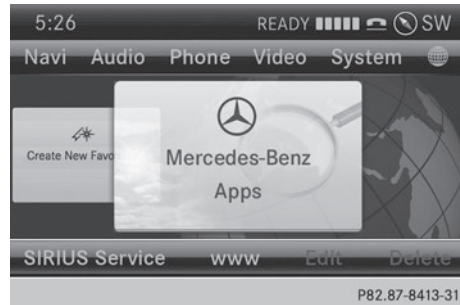
Internet




Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website

Calling up the carousel view






- ▶ Select the  symbol in the main function bar by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. The carousel view appears.

You can now enter a web address.





Entering a web address



You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad.

- ▶ Select **www** by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm. An input menu appears.
- ▶ **To enter using the character bar:** enter the web address in the input line. As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web addresses which have already been called up.


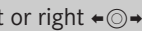





The list is empty the first time you call it up.

- ▶ After entering the web address, select the  symbol by sliding  and turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.

The website is called up.

Navigating the website

Overview

Action	Result
▶ Turn  the controller.	Navigates from one item that can be selected (e.g. link, text field or selection list) to the next and highlights the respective element on the website.
Sliding the controller: ▶ Left or right  ▶ Up or down  ▶ Diagonally 	Moves the pointer on the page.
▶ Press  the controller.	Calls up the menu or opens the selected item.
▶ Press  .	Calls up the previous page.
▶ Press  .	Closes the Internet browser. If several windows are open, the current window is closed.

Useful information	236
Stowage areas	236
Features	243

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

The gross load limit and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle must

never be exceeded. The gross load limit and the GVWR are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 290).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The specifications for GVWR and GAWR are on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 290).

Observe the notes on the loading the vehicle (▷ page 290).

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants).
- The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Use the cargo tie down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
- Hook in the cargo net when loading.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage space

Important safety notes

WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 236).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment under the armrest
- Eyeglasses compartment
- Stowage compartment in the front center console
- Stowage compartment in the rear center console

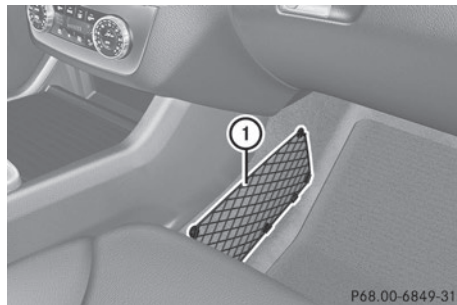
Stowage nets

WARNING

Vehicles with the Occupant Classification System (OCS):

If the gross weight of the objects in the stowage net on the back of the front-passenger seat is greater than 4.4 lb (2 kg), OCS cannot correctly assess the occupant's

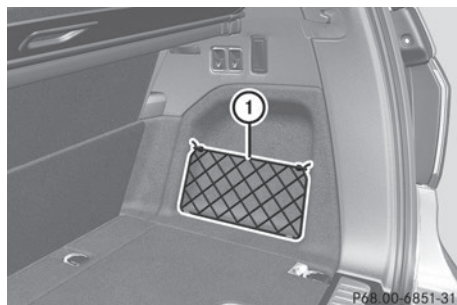
weight category. The front-passenger front air bag could deploy without cause, or may fail to deploy in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Never exceed the permissible gross weight of 4.4 lb (2 kg). Stow and secure heavy objects in the cargo compartment.



① Stowage net in front-passenger footwell



① Stowage net on the back of the front seats



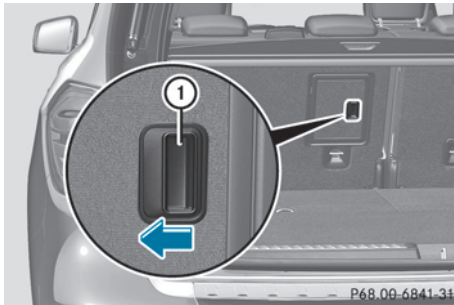
① Stowage net in cargo compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 236) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 237).

Through-loading facility in the rear

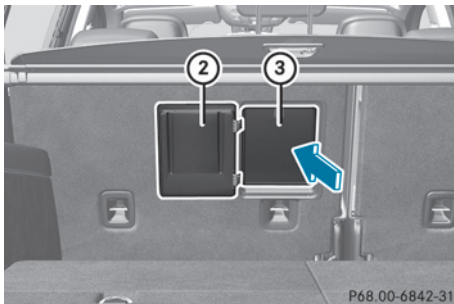
If objects or loads are not secured when being transported in the through-loading facility, they could slip or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 236) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 237).



The through-loading facility is opened from the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Release the seat backrests in the second row of seats and tilt them in the cargo/load position. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left and swing flap ② to the left until it is lying on the rear side of the rear bench seat.



- ▶ Push cover ③ forward until it is lying on the rear seat armrest.

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes


WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

-  Release and fold the seat cushion upwards before folding the rear bench seat forward. Otherwise, the backrests may be damaged.

When the backrest is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. Otherwise, the front seats and the rear bench seat could be damaged.

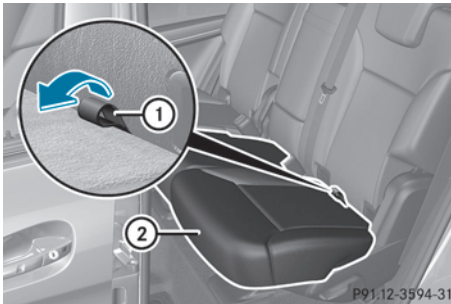
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 236).

The left-hand and right-hand backrests in the second row of seats can be folded forwards separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

For vehicles with a 3rd row of seats, you must fold down the 3rd row of seats beforehand to obtain maximum cargo compartment enlargement. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

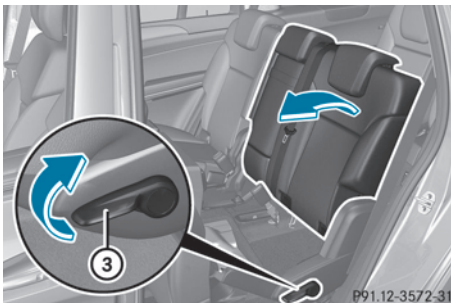
Folding the rear bench seat forwards

! The backrest is heavy. Therefore, take care when folding it down. Make sure that the head restraints are pushed all the way in so that the backrests and seat cushions are not damaged.

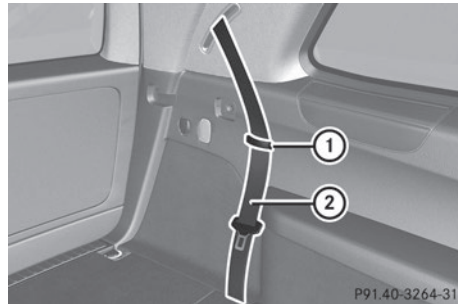


i If the driver's or front-passenger seat is set for a larger person, it may not be possible to fold the rear bench seat forwards. In this case, move the front seats as far forward as possible.

- ▶ Move the head restraints to the lowest position. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull release loop (1) of seat cushion (2).
- ▶ Fold seat cushion (2) upwards.

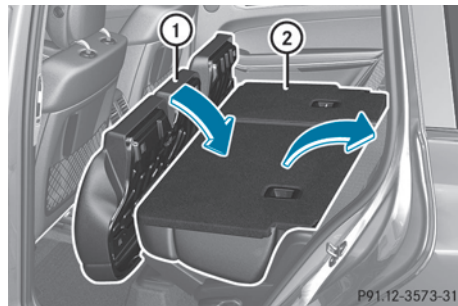


- ▶ Pull release handle (3) in the direction of the arrow. The backrest is released.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards until it reaches the cargo compartment position.



- ▶ Guide seat belts (2) under respective clips (1).

Folding the rear bench seat back



- ▶ Fold seat backrest (2) back until it engages. Make sure not to trap the seat belt while doing so.
- ▶ Swing seat cushion (1) back.
- ▶ Pull up and adjust the head restraints if necessary. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

WARNING

The Top Tether anchorages cannot secure a load. If you secure a load with the Top Tether anchorages, the Top Tether anchorages could be pulled out during braking, abrupt changes in direction or in the event of an accident. The

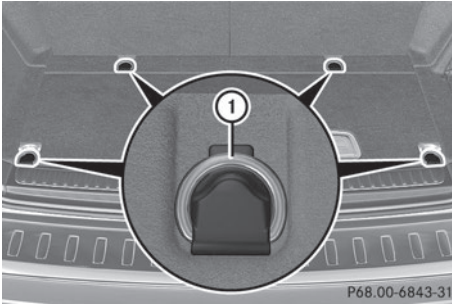
load could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only use the cargo tie down rings when securing a load.

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Cargo compartment



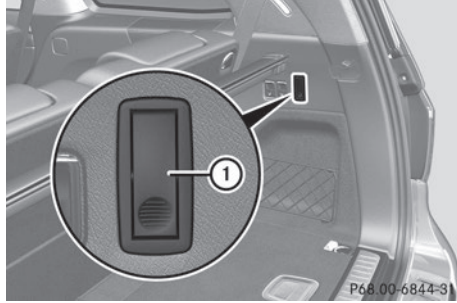
There are four cargo tie-down rings (1) in the cargo compartment.

Bag hook

WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury. Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

- ❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.



There is a bag hook in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side.

- ▶ Press bag hook marking (1).
- ▶ Turn bag hook (1) until it engages.

Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

WARNING

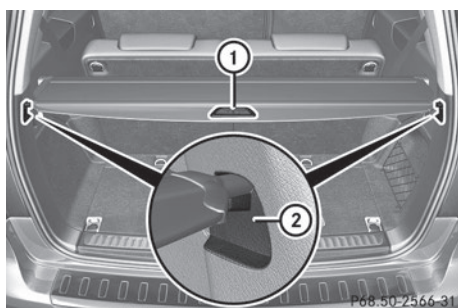
On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

- ❗ When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

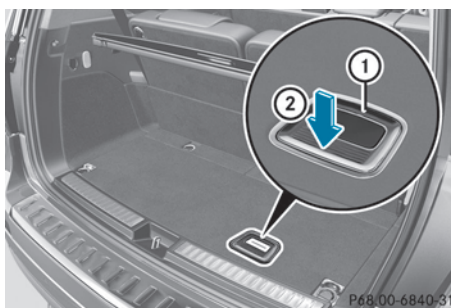
The cargo compartment cover may be installed behind the 2nd or 3rd row of seats.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from left-hand and right-hand retainers ②.
- ▶ Guide cargo compartment cover forwards by grab handle ① until it is completely rolled up.

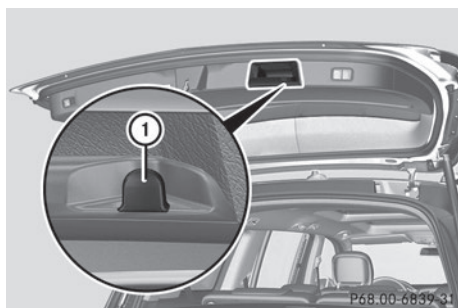
injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction. Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.



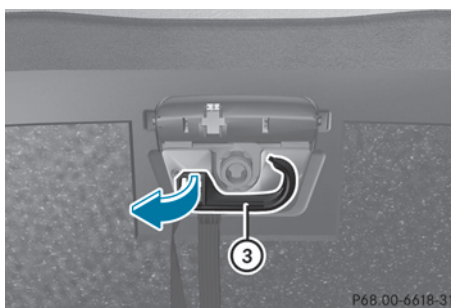
The TIREFIT kit, tire-change tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

- ▶ **To open:** holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards ②. Handle ① folds up.
- ▶ Swing the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the cargo compartment cover.

Coat hooks on the tailgate



① Coat hook

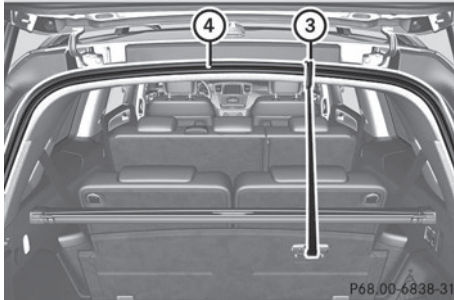


- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the cargo compartment floor in the direction of the arrow.

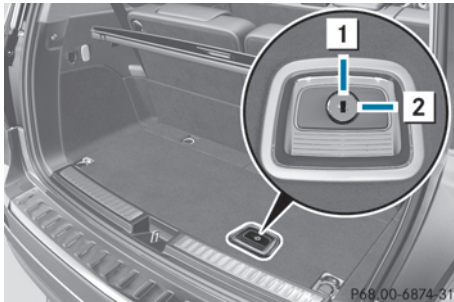
Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

⚠ WARNING

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the trunk floor down.
- ▶ Press the cargo compartment floor down ② until it engages.



- ① Cargo compartment floor unlocked
- ② Cargo compartment floor locked

The cargo compartment floor can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving

characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the tailgate fully

The maximum roof load is 220 lbs(100 kg).

Attaching the roof carrier



- ▶ Secure the roof carrier to roof rails ①. In doing so, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holders
- Roller sunblinds on the rear side windows
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets
- 115 V socket

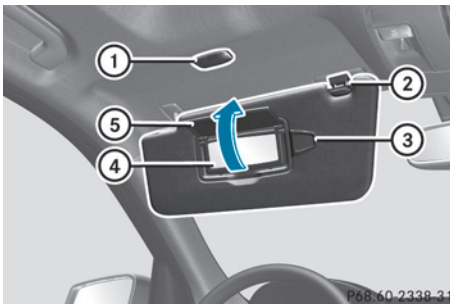
Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Glare from the side


mbrace

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downloading destinations in COMAND
- Search and Send
- Vehicle remote opening
- Vehicle remote closing
- Stolen vehicle recovery service
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis
- Downloading routes
- Speed alert
- Geo fencing
- Triggering the vehicle alarm

General notes

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post.



USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
 - the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
 - a service subscription is available
 - the starter battery is sufficiently charged
- i** Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
- GPS reception is available.
 - the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g:





- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
 - SOS button
 -  Roadside Assistance call button
 -  MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the **Inoperative** or **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes


WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.


You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

-  You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- Vehicle identification number
- Information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

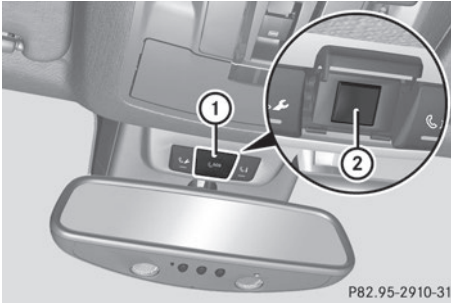
If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

i If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button



- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

i The audio system or COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. Information on the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.


You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

- i** The system has not been able to initiate a roadside assistance call, if:
- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously.
 - no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

MB Info call button



- ▶ Press MB Info call button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

- i** The audio system or COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.


USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

- i** The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.


Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button on the audio system or on COMAND for ending a telephone call

- **i** When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave

the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage.

- **i** Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

- **i** Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 33).

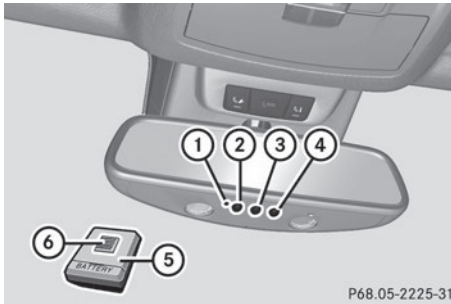
USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programming

Programming buttons

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 248).



Integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ The first time before programming, clear the integrated garage door opener memory (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ❗ Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ❗ The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① lights up green or flashes, then programming has been successful.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

- ❗ If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is using a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 248).

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the program button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "programming of additional remote controls").
- ❗ Usually, you now have 30seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes. The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① turns red, repeat the process.
- ▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door drive remote control ⑤. This can usually be found on the back of the remote control.

The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280to 433MHz.

- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

- ▶ **i** The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

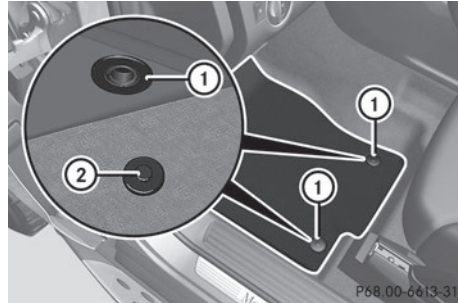
Clearing the memory

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press buttons ② and ④.
The indicator lamp lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.
- ▶ **i** Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Floormats

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



Floormat on the driver's side (example)

- ▶ **Driver's seat/front-passenger seat:** slide the respective seat back.
- ▶ **Rear seats:** slide the respective seat forwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Useful information	254
Engine compartment	254
Maintenance	258
Care	259

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.
Never unlatch the hood while driving.

WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.
Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment,

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- keep clothing away from moving parts

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

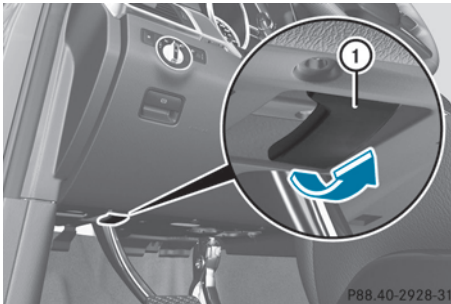
Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

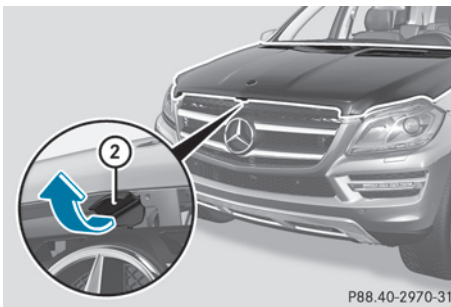
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- !** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You

could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator, for example with a winter front or bug cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qts (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

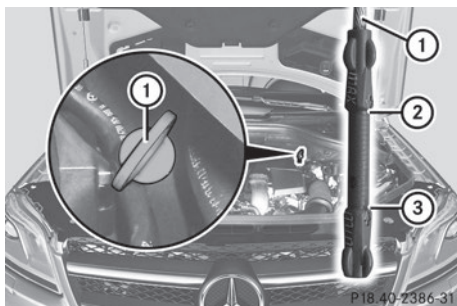
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

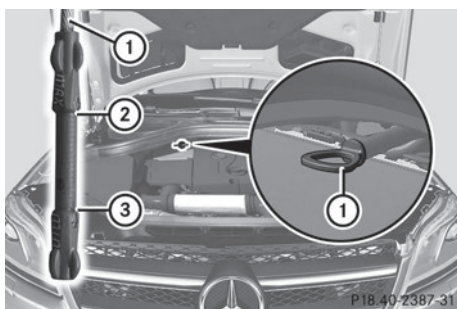
WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



Example: vehicles with a gasoline engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
 - replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
 - using engine oil additives.
- ❗ Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 255).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 320).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

WARNING

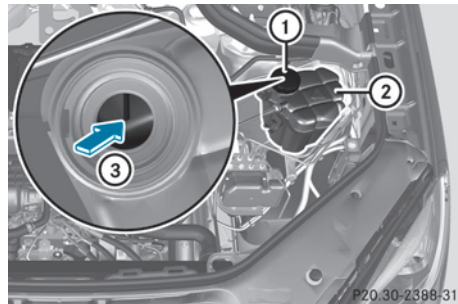
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When

opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.

- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 320).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

WARNING

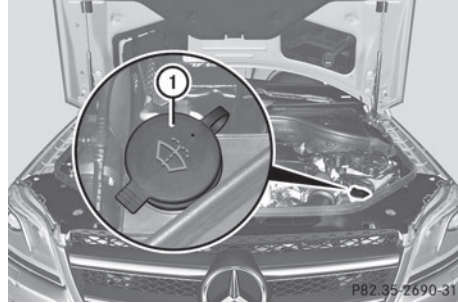
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

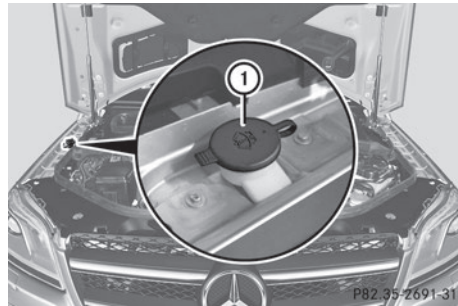
WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example: washer fluid reservoir



Example: washer fluid reservoir in AMG vehicles

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 321).

Maintenance

ASSYST PLUS

The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a SmartKey:

Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock. Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning the wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the 360° camera

- Cleaning the exhaust pipes
- Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning Night View Assist Plus
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning wooden trim and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information	262
Where will I find...?	262
Flat tire	263
Battery (vehicle)	267
Jump-starting	271
Towing and tow-starting	273
Fuses	276

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

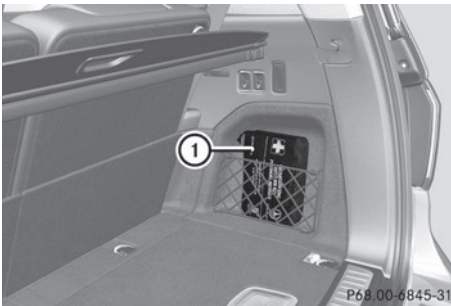
changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ① from the parcel net.
- i** Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

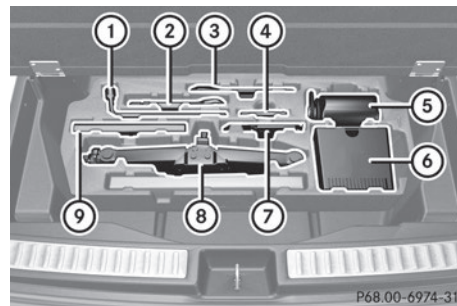
Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

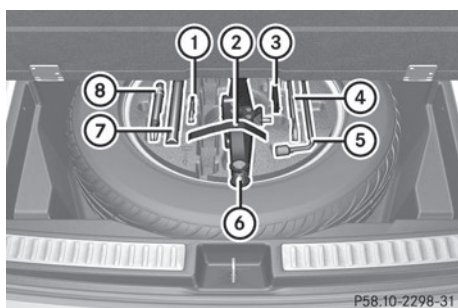
- i** Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



- ① Lug wrench
 - ② Towing eye
 - ③ Ratchet wrench
 - ④ Alignment bolt
 - ⑤ Tire sealant filler bottle
 - ⑥ Tire inflation compressor
 - ⑦ Folding wheel chock
 - ⑧ Jack
 - ⑨ Wheel bolts
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 241).
 - ▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 265).

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



- ① Alignment bolt
- ② Velcro fastener
- ③ Folding wheel chock
- ④ Ratchet wrench
- ⑤ Lug wrench
- ⑥ Jack
- ⑦ Wheel bolts
- ⑧ Towing eye

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 241).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)
Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires.
- a TIREFIT kit
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 302).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package:** make sure that highway level is selected (▷ page 151).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Unload heavy luggage.

- ▶ **i** Only operate the tire inflation compressor using a 12 V socket, even if the ignition is turned off (▷ page 243).

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 296).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 193).
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

i When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you use only tires:

- of the size specified for the vehicle and
- marked "MOExtended"

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

i Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP[®] is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

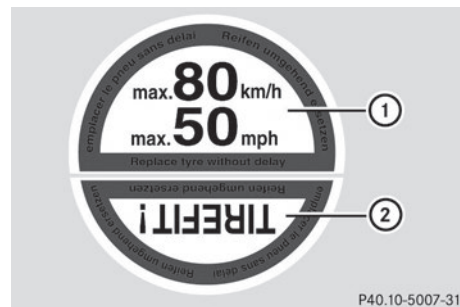
- !** Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Using the TIREFIT kit

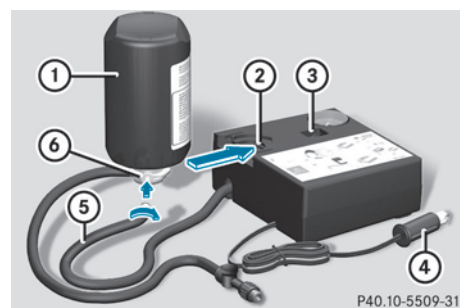
TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

TIREFIT can be used to seal small punctures of up to 0.16 inches (4 mm), particularly on the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

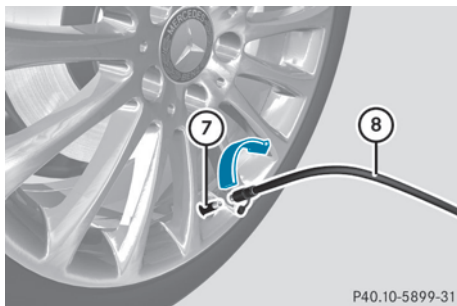


TIREFIT sticker, 2-part

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the cargo compartment floor (> page 262).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



Breakdown assistance

- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into a 12 V socket (▷ page 243) in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to I.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

i First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:
(▷ page 266).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:
(▷ page 266).

- i** If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.
If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- !** Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.



Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

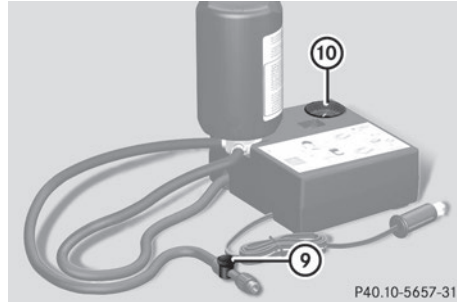


WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) (for the values, see the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap).
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



⑨ Pressure release button

⑩ Pressure gauge

- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ⑨ on the filler hose.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

♻ Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a

special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.



For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

- i** Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very

little energy, thus conserving battery power.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.

- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 106).

Breakdown assistance

Charging the battery

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 271).

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 271).

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

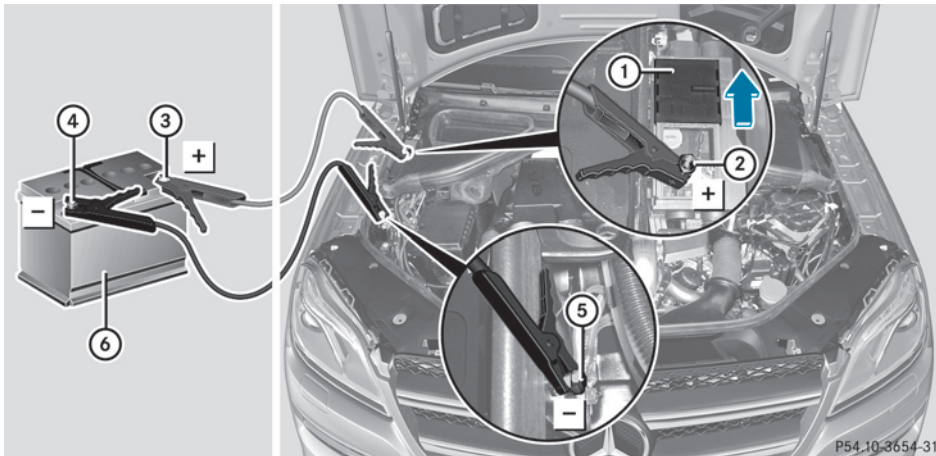
Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 131). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 131). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.

Breakdown assistance



(Example)

Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
 - ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
 - ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
 - ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
 - ▶ Start the engine.
 - ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
 - ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
 - ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
 - ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- i** Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.
- i** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake.

There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

WARNING

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes, or the trailer tow hitch, if available. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

❗ When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

❗ When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

❗ Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

❗ Vehicles with differential locks: make sure the differential locks are in automatic mode. When towing, the differential locks must not be switched on. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

❗ The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

❗ If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 318).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

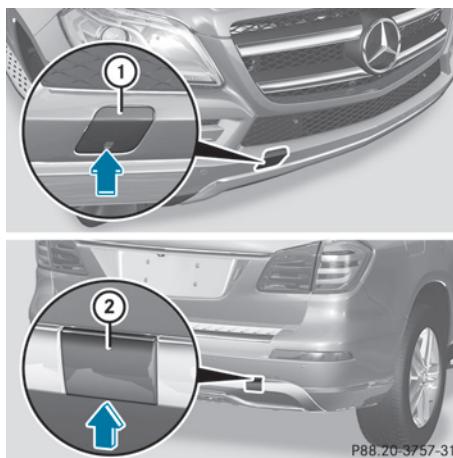
The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

❗ Deactivate the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 191). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye



Example: towing eye mounting covers

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if possible, connect the towbar to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 181).

The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 262).
- ▶ **To open the cover at the front:** press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ **To open the cover at the rear:** insert a flat, blunt object into the cutout and lever cover ② out of the bumper.
- ▶ Take cover ① or ② off the opening.
- ▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① or ② to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 273).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **O**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 108).
- i** In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **O** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Information on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 271).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

! When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

If the drive wheels have become stuck in loose or muddy ground, pull the vehicle out with extreme caution, especially so if the vehicle is loaded.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with an automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" at (▷ page 271).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher

amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! For the fuse boxes in the engine compartment and under the rear bench seat, only use fuses with the suffix "S". Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 276)

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 131). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 131). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

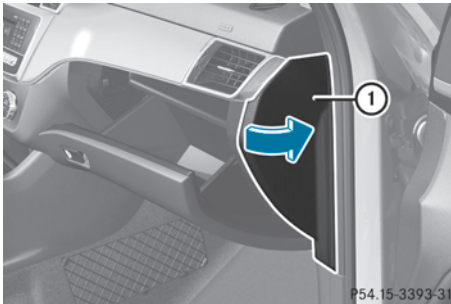
- Fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box under the rear bench seat

The fuse allocation chart is located in the fuse box under the rear bench seat (▷ page 277).

Dashboard fuse box

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 276)

- ❗ Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



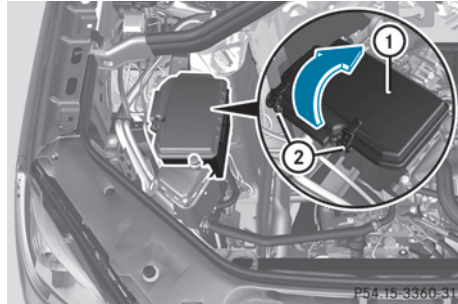
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 276).

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture

seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

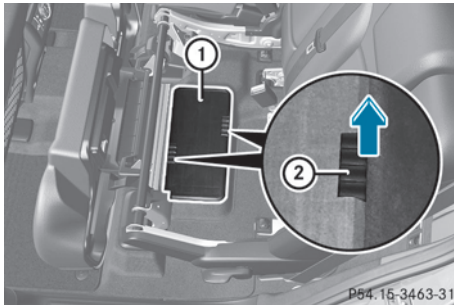


- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold up cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the side of the fuse box into the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover ① and close clamps ②.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Fuse box under the rear bench seat

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 276).

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses or the cover could be damaged by the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the left-hand rear bench seat forward (▷ page 238).



- ▶ **To open:** reach into recesses (2) on each side of fuse box cover (1).
- ▶ Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow and remove it from the fuse box.
- ❗ The fuse allocation chart is located in a recess at the side of the fuse box.
- ▶ **To close:** place cover (1) on the fuse box.
- ▶ Press cover (1) down until you feel the clamps engage.
- ▶ Fold back the left-hand rear bench seat (▷ page 238).

Useful information	280
Important safety notes	280
Operation	280
Winter operation	282
Tire pressure	282
Loading the vehicle	290
All about wheels and tires	294
Changing a wheel	302
Wheel and tire combinations	307
Emergency spare wheel	312

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (> page 307).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 281). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 282).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 312).

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Important safety notes on the tire tread

WARNING

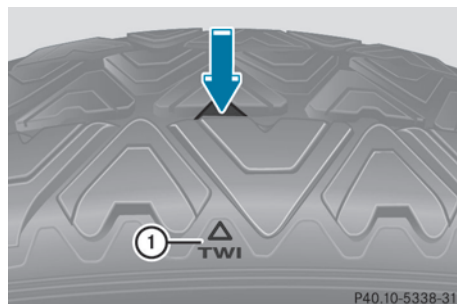
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 264).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 312).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 264).

- Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

- The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire

pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 312).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tires is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENT SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES: TOTAL 7, FRONT AVANT 2, MIDDLE MILEU 3, REAR ARRIERE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. * Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs. *

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 kPa, 29 PSI
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 kPa, 29 PSI
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 kPa, 60 PSI

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

P40.00-2205-31

① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 290).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

COLD TIRE PRESSURE

normal load

maximum load

Warm tires up to: + 4 psi

P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

LUFTDRUCK PRESSURE PRESSION PRESIÓN

für kalte Reifen / for cold tires / des pneus froids / de Infiado

100 kPa = 1 bar

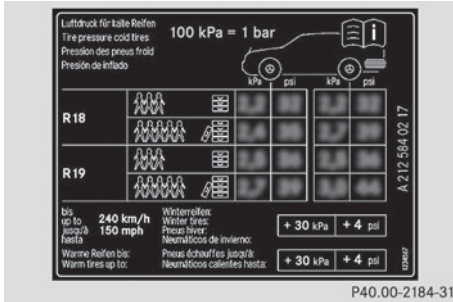
	100%	75%	50%	25%
195/55 R16	200 kPa	200 kPa	200 kPa	200 kPa
215/45 R17	200 kPa	200 kPa	200 kPa	200 kPa
215/40 R18	200 kPa	200 kPa	200 kPa	200 kPa

Warme Reifen: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa / + 4 psi / Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Neumáticos calientes hasta:

P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g.

R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 296).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
 - if you want to drive at higher road speeds
- i** The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load. Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold

tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident. Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

WARNING

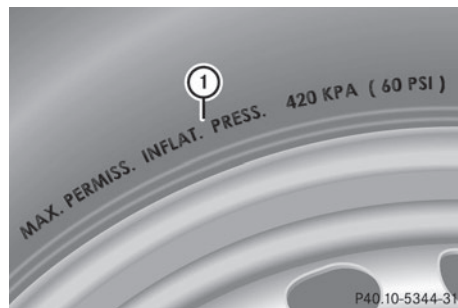
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:


- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (> page 282).

-  The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (> page 282).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard loading information table on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 282).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message which appears in the **Serv.** menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 287).

Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 282).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:






- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system





Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tire pressures can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.





- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button. The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

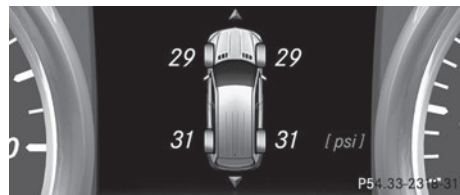
- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ If the **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears, use the  or  button to select **Cancel**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire Pressure Monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display.



Example: current tire pressure display

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 289).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (> page 282). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (> page 290). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (> page 282).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is

significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.

- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

i In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display.



Further information can be found on (> page 193).

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 (> page 131) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

- i** If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.






- If the **Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the **Tire Malfunction** appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in

one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

- i** If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor


When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 282).
Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the **Tire pressure will be**

displayed after driving a few minutes message.


- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.

After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and

corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101YXL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 40 PSI	

P40.00-2206-31

- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- ❗ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

SEATING CAPACITY	TOTAL	FRONT	MIDDLE	REAR
NOMBRE DE PLACES	7	AVANT	MILIEU	ARRIERE

P40.00-2207-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to

travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- ▶ **i** The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1,500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 290).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load. Additional information when towing a trailer (▷ page 181).

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 290).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

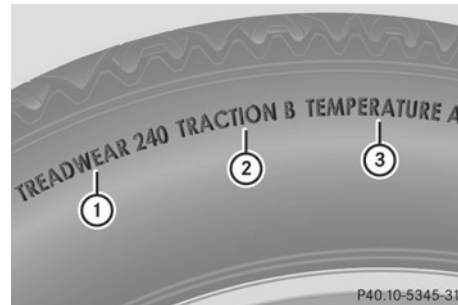
Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 8% of the gross weight of the trailer and its cargo.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- !** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 28 1). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

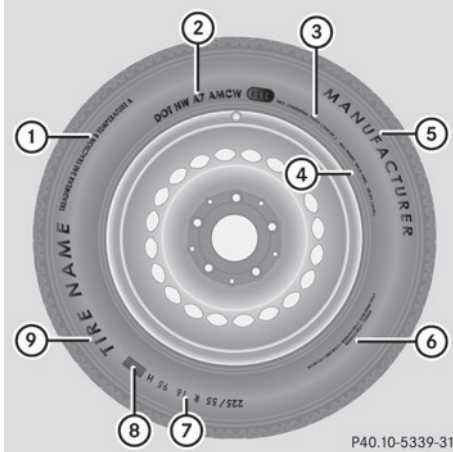
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 300)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 299)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 298)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 285)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 299)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 296)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 298)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

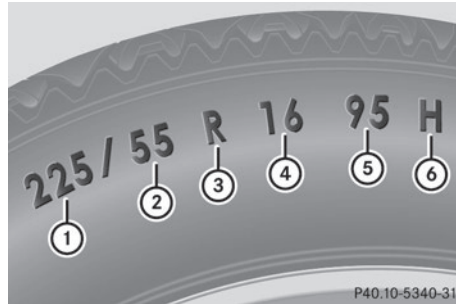
- ❗ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 290).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 298).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 298).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)


- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed. If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ²	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ²	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ²	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ²	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.


An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- all vehicles (except AMG vehicles): 130 mph (210 km/h)
- AMG vehicles: 155 mph (250 km/h)
- AMG vehicles with increased top speed: 174 mph (280 km/h)

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 307).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

² Or M+S  for winter tires.

Load index



In addition to the load bearing index, load index **①** may be imprinted after the letters that identify the speed index **⑥** on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 296).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



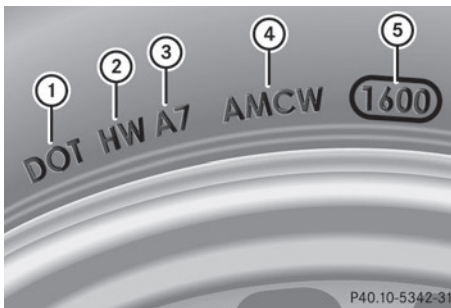
Maximum tire load **①** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 290).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol (1) indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 307).

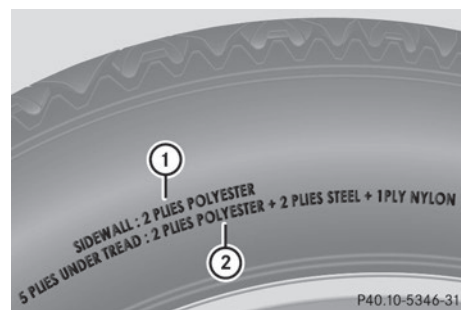
Tire size: identifier (3) describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (1) and under tire tread (2).

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure.

14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and

100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants which the vehicle is designed for, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the

vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel**Flat tire**

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 263) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 264).

Vehicles with an emergency spare

wheel: in the event of a flat tire, mount the emergency spare wheel according to the description under "Mounting a wheel" (▷ page 303).

Rotating the wheels **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

- ❗ On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 303).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident. Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

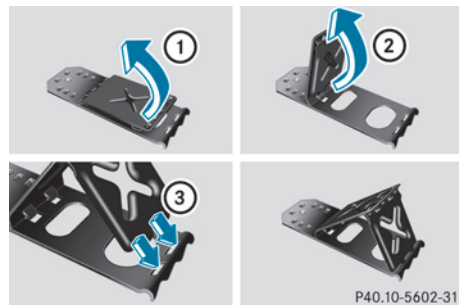
- ▶ **Vehicle with emergency spare wheel:** when mounting the emergency spare wheel in the event of a flat tire, follow the additional notes on vehicle preparation under "Flat tire" (> page 263).
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Unload heavy luggage.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (> page 131).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

i Apart from certain country-specific variations, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Necessary wheel-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- lug wrench

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (> page 262).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ **AMG vehicles with "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:** use the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel **only**

on the rear axle. If you mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel on the front axle, this could result in damage to the brake system.

If a tire on the front axle is defective, an intact wheel from the rear axle must first be replaced with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel. The defective wheel on the front axle can then be replaced with the intact wheel from the rear axle.

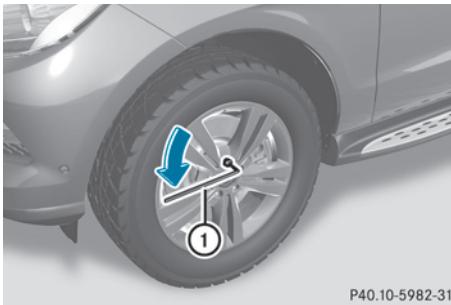
Make sure to note the placard on the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

- ❗ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

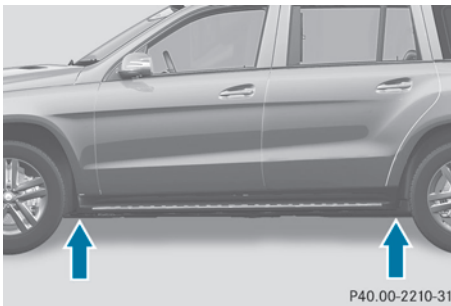
The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

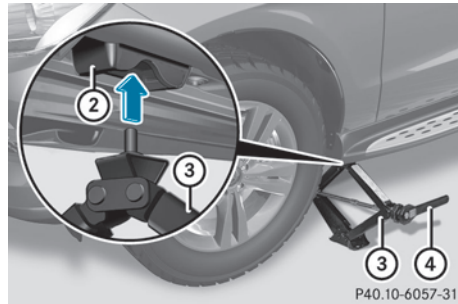


- ▶ Using lug wrench (1), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



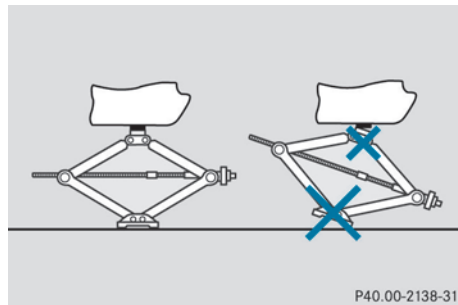
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



- ▶ Position jack (3) at jacking point (2).

The alignment bolt on the jack must be inserted into the intended jacking point hole.

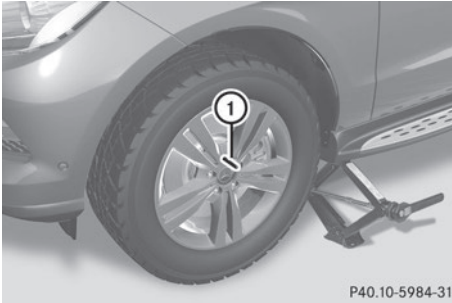


Example

- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench (4) until jack (3) sits completely on jacking point (2) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench (4) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



P40.10-5984-31

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

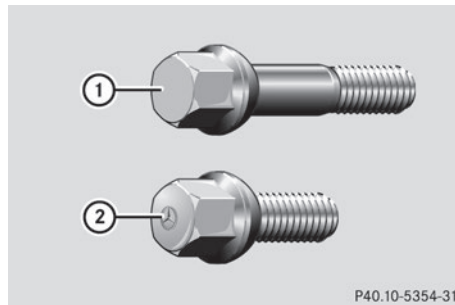
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ❗ To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▶ page 302).

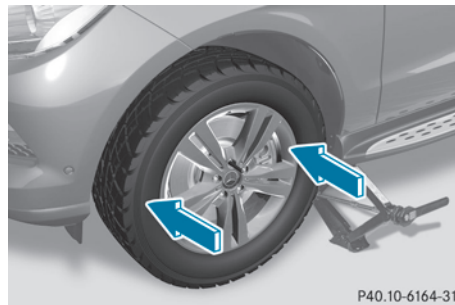
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ❗ Always use wheel bolts ② to mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel could damage the brake system.



P40.10-5354-31

- ① Wheel bolts for all wheels supplied by the factory
- ② Wheel bolts for the collapsible spare wheel



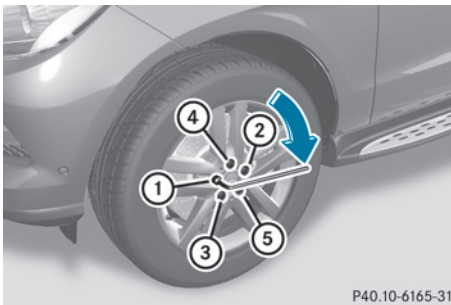
P40.10-6164-31

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
 - ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
 - ▶ Place the jack to one side.
 - ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft (150 Nm)**.
 - ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
 - ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor again.
 - ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (> page 282).
- i** Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

- !** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP[®], and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

- !** Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 282).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

i Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

i On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in

certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The sizes of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires**GL 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC****All-weather tires****R 19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/50 R 19 111 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/50 R 20 109 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)
BA: 275/50 R 20 109 H M+SMOExtended ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

All-terrain tires**R 18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/60 R 18 110 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.22 in (56.5 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/55 R 19 111 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

Winter tires**R 18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/60 R 18 110 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.22 in (56.5 mm)

³ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

⁴ MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/55 R 19 109 H M+S 	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

GL 450 4MATIC

All-weather tires

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/50 R 19 111 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/50 R 20 109 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)
BA: 275/50 R 20 109 H M+SMOExtended ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

All-terrain tires

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/55 R 19 111 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

Winter tires

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/55 R 19 109 H M+S 	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

³ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

⁴ MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

GL 550 4MATIC**All-weather tires****R 19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/50 R 19 111 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/50 R 20 109 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)
BA: 275/50 R 20 109 H M+SMOExtended ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 295/40 R 21 111 V XL M+S ³	BA: 10.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 1.81 in (46 mm)

All-terrain tires**R 19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/55 R 19 111 H M+S ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

Winter tires**R 19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/55 R 19 109 H M+S 	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

³ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

⁴ MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

GL 63 AMG 4MATIC

Summer tires

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 295/40 ZR 21 111 Y XL ³	BA: 10.0 J x 21 H2 ET 46

Winter tires

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 275/45 R 20 110 V XL M+S 	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 ET 41

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ.

Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP[®] off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

! **AMG vehicles with "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:** use the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel **only on the rear axle**. If you mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel on the

front axle, this could result in damage to the brake system.

If a tire on the front axle is defective, an intact wheel from the rear axle must first be replaced with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel. The defective wheel on the front axle can then be replaced with the intact wheel from the rear axle.

Make sure to note the placard on the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

Mounting the emergency spare wheel is described under "Mounting a wheel" (> page 303).

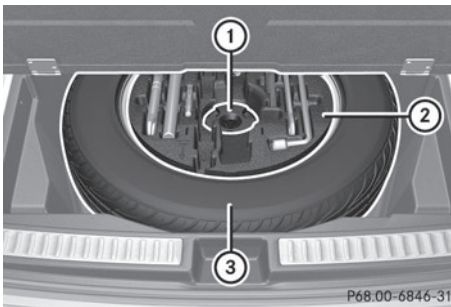
You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (> page 282). The value on the wheel or as given in the "Wheels and tires" section is valid (> page 315).

³ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

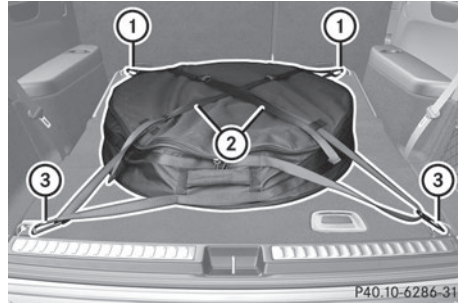
Removing the emergency spare wheel



Emergency spare wheel (example: vehicle without lockable cargo compartment floor)

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 241).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a lockable cargo compartment floor:** remove the stowage tray.
- ▶ Release the Velcro fastener (▷ page 262).
- ▶ Take out the jack.
- ▶ Turn emergency spare wheel retainer ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove stowage well ②.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ③.



In vehicles with the Bang & Olufsen sound system, the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is packed in the emergency spare wheel bag. The emergency spare wheel bag is attached to the cargo tie down rings in the cargo compartment.

To stow the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel, the rear seats in the third row must be folded in; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

- ▶ **To remove the emergency spare wheel:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Detach securing straps ②.
- ▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks ① and ③ of securing straps ② from the cargo tie down rings.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ **To stow the emergency spare wheel:** place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel into the emergency spare wheel bag and close the bag.
- ▶ Use the carrying strap to move the emergency spare wheel bag with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel towards the back of the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Hook retaining spring hooks ① and ③ of securing straps ② onto the cargo tie down rings.
- ▶ Tighten securing straps ②.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 303).

Technical data**"Minispare" emergency spare wheel**

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 165/90 R19 119 M	4.5 B x 19 H2
Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	Wheel offset: 1.58 in (40 mm)

Useful information	318
Information regarding technical data	318
Warranty	318
Identification plates	318
Service products and filling capacities	318
Vehicle data	323
Vehicle data for off-road driving	324
Trailer tow hitch	326

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

Information regarding technical data

General information

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Technical data

Warranty

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and

Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i** If you lose the Service and Warranty Information booklet, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to arrange a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

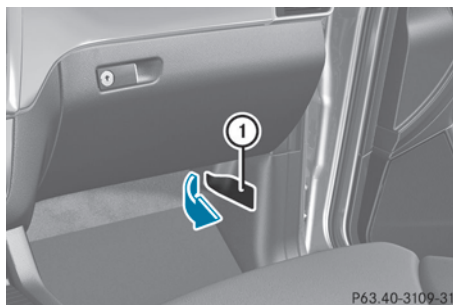
Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vehicle identification plate
- VIN
- Engine number

VIN



- ▶ Open the front right-hand door.
- ▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it. You will see the VIN.

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

 **Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels (e.g. gasoline, diesel)
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids.

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

 **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Gasoline
- Diesel
- Fuel grade
- DEF

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	26.4 US gal (100.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
GL 63 AMG 4MATIC	Approx. 3.7 US gal (14.0 l)
All other models	Approx. 3.2 US gal (12.0 l)

Engine oil

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Notes on engine oil
- Additives
- Viscosity

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
GL 450 4MATIC GL 550 4MATIC	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)
GL 63 AMG 4MATIC	Without external oil cooler: 9.0 US qt (8.5 l)
GL 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.


You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (▷ page 318).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

-  Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.


Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

-  Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 318).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in

accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
GL 450 4MATIC GL 550 4MATIC	Approx. 11.6 US qt (11.0 l)
GL 63 AMG 4MATIC	Approx. 12.5 US qt (11.8 l)
GL 350 BlueTEC 4 MATIC	Approx. 12.2 US qt (11.5 l)

i Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Windshield washer system

Important safety notes

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 318).

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.

- ④ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

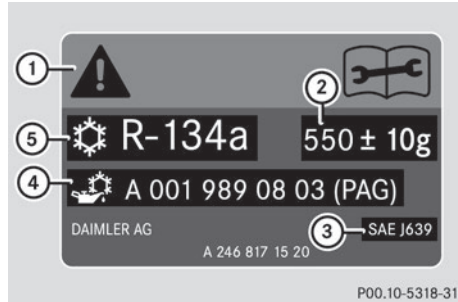
- ❗ Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping-up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All

applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable SAE standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbols ① indicate:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	Capacity
Refrigerant	
PAG oil	

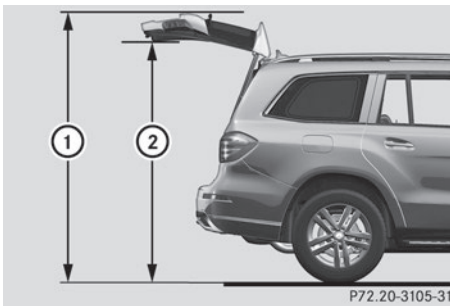
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	① Opening height	② Maximum headroom
Models without ON&OFFROAD package	83.9 in - 86.9 in (2132 mm - 2207 mm)	76.1 in - 79.1 in (1934 mm - 2009 mm)
Models with ON&OFFROAD package	83.9 in - 88.1 in 2132 mm - 2237 mm	76.1 in - 80.3 in (1934 mm - 2039 mm)
AMG vehicles	84.1 in - 86.6 in 2136 mm - 2199 mm	76.3 in - 78.7 in 1939 mm - 2000 mm

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models (except for AMG vehicles)	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.3 in (2141 mm)
Maximum vehicle height	75.2 in (1910 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (ON&OFFROAD package)	76.4 in (1940 mm)
Minimum vehicle height (highway driving level)	72.8 in (1850 mm)
Wheelbase	121.1 in (3075 mm)
Maximum ground clearance	10.9 in (276 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (ON&OFFROAD package)	12.0 in (306 mm)

All models (except for AMG vehicles)	
Minimum ground clearance	7.9 in (201 mm)
Turning radius	40.7 ft (12.40 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

Model	Vehicle length
GL 450 4MATIC GL 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	201.6 in (5120 mm)
GL 550 4MATIC	202.6 in (5146 mm)

GL 63 AMG 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	202.6 in (5146 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.3 in (2141 mm)
Vehicle width without exterior mirrors	78.0 in (1982 mm)
Maximum vehicle height	74.9 in (1902 mm)
Minimum vehicle height	72.4 in (1839 mm)
Wheelbase	121.1 in (3075 mm)
Maximum ground clearance	9.8 in (249 mm)
Minimum ground clearance	7.4 in (188 mm)
Turning radius	40.8 ft (12.45 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

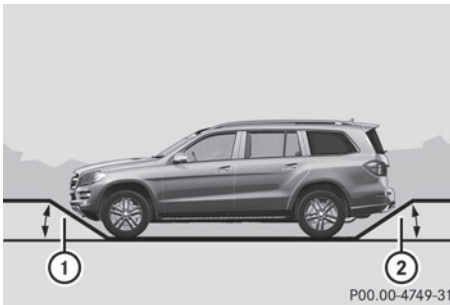


① Fording depth

	Fording depth
Vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package	
Raised level	20 in (50 cm)
Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package	
Off-road level 3	23.6 in (60 cm)
Off-road level 2	20 in (50 cm)
Off-road level 1	20 in (50 cm)
AMG vehicles	20 in (50 cm)

For more information about off-road fording, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Approach/departure angle



All vehicles (except AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG bodystyling)

	①	②
Vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package		
Highway level	25°	20°
Raised level	30°	25°
Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package		
Highway level	25°	20°
Off-road level 1	28°	23°
Off-road level 2	30°	25°
Off-road level 3	33°	27°

Vehicles with AMG bodystyling

	①	②
Vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package		
Highway level	20°	20°
Raised level	24°	24°
Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package		
Highway level	20°	20°
Off-road level 1	22°	22°

	①	②
Off-road level 2	24°	24°
Off-road level 3	26°	26°

AMG vehicles

	①	②
Highway level (in sports mode with the AMG adaptive suspension system activated)	19°	19°
Raised level	23°	22°

For further information about approach/departure angles, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions and the road surface conditions.

Vehicles with the ON&OFFROAD package: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 100% when the LOW RANGE off-road gear is selected.

Vehicles without the ON&OFFROAD package: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 80%.

Accelerate carefully and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

- i** If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognizes this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased, making it easier to drive off.

For further information about the maximum gradient climbing ability, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Trailer tow hitch**Mounting dimensions**

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Trailer loads

Trailer loads, trailer drawbar noseweights and axle loads

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

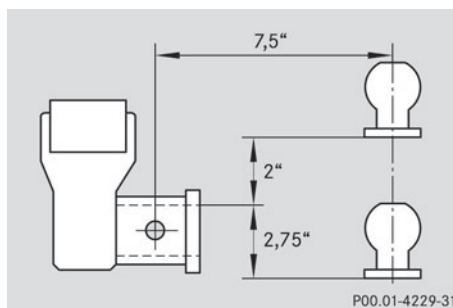
	All models (except GL 63 AMG 4MATIC)
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	
Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)	7500 lbs (3402 kg)
Maximum drawbar noseweight (the drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load)	600 lbs (272 kg)
Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer	3970 lbs (1800 kg)

	GL 63 AMG 4MATIC
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	
Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)	7165 lbs (3250 kg)
Maximum drawbar noseweight (the drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load)	309 lbs (140 kg)
Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer	4189 lbs (1900 kg)

The actual noseweight may not be higher than the value which is given. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded. Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Ball position



Ball position of the ball coupling

When choosing a ball coupling, the dimensions stated in the illustration must not be exceeded.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.



1665843171

Order no. 6515 0472 13 Part no. 1665843171 Edition A 2014